DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 110 017 IR 002 285

TITLE	SLICE Office Report for the Quarters October 1, 1973 to December 31, 1973 and January 1, 1974 to March 31, 1974.
INSTITUTION	Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor, Dallas, Tex.
REPORT NO	SLICE-CLR-559
PUB DATE	1 Jul 74
NOTE	282p.; For a related document see IR 002 286
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.76 HC-$14.59 PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS	Adult Education; Conference Reports; *Interstate Programs; Legal Problems; Librarians; Library Associations; Library Automation; *Library Education; *Library Networks; Library Role; Library Surveys; Newsletters; *Professional Continuing Education; *Regional Libraries; Standards; Statistical Data; Tables (Data)
IDENTIFIERS	CELS; Continuing Education for Library Staffs; *SLICE; Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeav

ABSTRACT

Two quarters activities of the Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (SLICE) are reported. The final study of the legal aspects of establishing a Regional Interstate Library Network in the Southwest is printed in full. This study indicates that an interstate compact may be the best organizational, financial, and legal structure for interstate networking. The American Library Association Institute on Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking (New Orleans, February 28th-March 1, 1974) is reviewed, summaries of all papers are presented, and two full papers on bibliographic data standards are included. The preliminary data on a survey of 904 libraries in the six Southwestern Library Association states is presented. Other SLICE projects are reviewed including the implementation of Continuing Education for Library Staffs (CELS). (Author/PF)

****
* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished *
* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort *
* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal *
* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality *
* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available *
* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not *
* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions *
* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. *
****

ED110017

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY INTERSTATE COOPERATIVE ENDEAVOR (SLICE)

A Project of the

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

TO PROMOTE ALL LIBRARY INTERESTS IN THE SOUTHWEST AND MEXICO

SLICE OFFICE REPORT

For The Quarters

October 1, 1973 to December 31, 1973

and

January 1, 1974 to March 31, 1974

CLR No. 559

Prepared by

SLICE Office Staff

May 10, 1974

Revised July 1, 1974

IR 002 285

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY INTERSTATE COOPERATIVE ENDEAVOR (SLICE)

A Project of the

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

TO PROMOTE ALL LIBRARY INTERESTS IN THE SOUTHWEST AND MEXICO

SLICE OFFICE REPORT

For The Quarters

October 1, 1973 to December 31, 1973

and

January 1, 1974 to March 31, 1974

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

CLR No. 559

Prepared by

SLICE Office Staff

May 10, 1974

Revised July 1, 1974

ABSTRACT

This report covers two quarters (October 1, 1973 to March 31, 1974) of the SLICE Office activities. Tasks required to "finish" the two SLICE Projects by January 1, 1975, are identified and specific past activities reviewed. The final study of the legal aspects of establishing a Regional Interstate Library Network in the Southwest is printed in full. This study (by Harry Martin) indicates that an interstate compact may be the best organizational, financial, and legal structure for interstate networking. The ALA/ISAD Institute on Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking (New Orleans, February 28th-March 1, 1974) is reviewed, summaries of all papers presented and two full papers on bibliographic data standards are included. The preliminary data on a survey of 904 libraries in the six SWLA states is presented and indicates that 137 libraries collectively acquire 71.9% of all volumes added in the region. The evaluation study of the IUC/OCLC tie-in is reviewed and the need for state-wide and region-wide networking stressed. The status of Numeric Register development in four states is reported and indicates that the N. R.'s from 4 states now contain over 2,000,000 entries.

Specific progress on the CELS (continuing education) project is reviewed. Funding for 18 months has been obtained, a regional continuing education calendar started, a Continuing Education Interest Group and Advisory Group organized, and a Search Committee activated to seek a CELS Coordinator.

Total SLICE Office expenditures during the six month period were $16,999.19 (averaging $2,833.20 per month).

DEFINITION OF ACRONYMS

The acronyms used in this report have the following meanings - loosely translated:

ALA - The American Library Association (a national organization of librarians, library trustees, and libraries)

BALLOTS - Bibliographic Automation of Large Library Operations using a Time-sharing System (a system developed at Stanford University)

BATAB - A commercially available computer based system for maintaining control of book orders

BNC - Bibliographic Networking Committee (of IUC)

CELS - Continuing Education for Librarians in the Southwest (a SLICE project funded by each of the six SWLA state library agencies)

CLR - The Council On Library Resources (a private foundation concerned with improvement of library resources and services)

CORAL - Council of Research and Academic Libraries (a consortium of Libraries in the San Antonio, Texas area)

ISAD - Information Science and Automation Division (of ALA)

IUC - Inter-University Council (an academic consortium of 14 universities in the Dallas-Ft. Worth area)

LSU - Louisiana State University at Baton Rouge

MARC - MAchine Readable Cataloging produced by the Library of Congress and following international and national standards of format and internal codes and tags

MARC-O - The machine-readable cataloging services available from the Oklahoma Department of Libraries

NCLIS - National Commission on Libraries and Information Science

NEMISYS - New Mexico Information System (a system for all libraries of New Mexico providing bibliographic information and location records)

NMSL - New Mexico State Library

OCLC - The Ohio College Library Center (a non-profit corporation of academic libraries concerned with an on-line, computer-based cataloging support service)

SELA - The Southeastern Library Association (an organization of librarians, library trustees, and libraries in nine southeastern states)

SLICE - Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (a project of the Southwestern Library Association)

SWLA - The Southwestern Library Association (an organization of librarians, library trustees and libraries in Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas)

UTSMS - The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School in Dallas, Texas

USOE - The U. S. Office of Education

SLICE OFFICE REPORT

For The Quarters

October 1, 1973 to December 31, 1973

and

January 1, 1974 to March 31, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
I.	Office Operation and Project Management.	1
II.	Project 1: Planning a Six-State Regional Bibliographic Network.	9
III.	Project 2: Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS)	19
IV.	Financial Report	20
V.	Appendix Table of Contents	24

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The work reported herein would not have been possible without the financial support of the Council on Library Resources, Inc., and the state library agencies in Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas. Additionally, the assistance of the SWLA Board and the state library associations in each of the six states is gratefully acknowledged. The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School's organizational support is also appreciated.

SLICE Office Report For The Quarters

October 1, 1973 to December 31, 1973 and

January 1, 1974 to March 31, 1974

This report is intended to document the activities of the SLICE Project and to communicate the experiences of the Project to those concerned with regional, multi-state library networks, and continuing education of library staffs. Note that this report covers two quarters.

I. Office Operations and Project Management

Getting adjusted to the new office space and new working relationships proceeded the first few months. Mrs. Beckey McWhorter, the SLICE Office Secretary since May, 1973, resigned effective November 15th due to family responsibilities created by her recent marriage. Mrs. Beverly Sweeney accepted the part-time position effective November 12, 1973. The combining of the SWLA Executive Secretary Office with the SLICE Project Office proceeded and is proving to be mutually beneficial. The contract with UTSMS for operation of the SLICE Office was expanded on November 1, 1973 to include space and services for the SWLA Executive Secretary.

Records of correspondence, long distance telephone costs, and travel expenses incurred by the SLICE Project are itemized on the enclosed tables. In summary of these data in these six months, the SLICE Office generated an average of 58 letters per month, spent an average of $140.35 per month on long distance calls, and traveled a total of 7,755 miles (26 days in travel status).

As will be seen in Section III (The CELS Project), the SLICE Advisory Council authorized the employment of a CELS Coordinator to work with the SLICE Office and the SWLA Executive Secretary in implementing the CELS Project. In March, the SLICE Office Director - after consultation with the SLICE Executive Committee - announced her retirement from the SLICE Project effective January 1st, 1975*. In a March 20th meeting in Oklahoma City with the Chairman of the SLICE Advisory Committee, the following tasks required to fulfill the SLICE Office Director's responsibilities were identified and are to be completed by January 15, 1975:

A. On the Network Project:

1. Formal reports as required to CLR, SLICE Advisory Council, and SWLA Membership.
2. Completion of the survey of key libraries in six states as needed for network planning.
3. Assist IUC with expansion and evaluation of OCLC tie-in within the six states.

* This "retirement" from the SLICE Project is to take place gradually as indicated by the following schedule of released time: April 1 to July 1 - 25% FTE; July 1 to September 1 - 50% FTE; September 1 to January 1 - 75% FTE; January 1 on - 100% FTE.

4. Prepare "training package" in library automation and networking suitable for use in any of the six states and conduct three twenty hour training sessions in Arizona on contract with the Arizona State Library.
5. Report on SLICE Project to NCLIS and USOE.
6. Finalize and report on Dr. Harry Martin's study of the legal aspects of interstate networking.
7. Finalize and report on Bill Scholz's study of bibliographic data bases.
8. Produce a 3 hour program on bibliographic networking at the October 1974 SWLA Conference in Galveston.
9. Make full and final written recommendations on the "best" network for the Southwest.

B. On the CELS Project:

1. Assist in publishing of the full report.
2. Assist in recruiting the CELS Coordinator.
3. Assist in the orderly transfer of CELS related data, files, and projects to the new CELS Coordinator.
4. Assist in negotiation of a contract with UTSMS (or others) for office space for the CELS Coordinator and SWLA Executive Secretary after January 1, 1975.

It is believed that these above itemized tasks can be completed in the available time.

The December, 1973, and February, 1974, issues of the SWLA Newsletter reported on various activities of the SLICE Project to the 1900 members of SWLA. These issues are enclosed as Appendix A in this report.

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE LETTER COMMUNICATIONS*

Location of Recipient	Number of letters Initiated During: Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	This Quarter	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Total Year-to-Date **
Arizona	3	2	0	5	6	1	14	26
Arkansas	0	0	0	0	16	2	8	26
Louisiana	0	0	0	0	11	1	2	14
New Mexico	0	0	0	0	8	2	11	21
Oklahoma	2	6	2	10	8	16	26	60
Texas	2	5	5	12	15	28	52	107
Total for Region	7	13	7	27	64	50	113	254
Out of Region	2	5	3	10	54	38	25	127
TOTAL	9	18	10	37	118	88	138	381

*Number of original letters written by SLICE Office. Each letter has about five carbon copies. Thus, approximately 185 separate letters were issued this quarter.

** For Calendar year 1973. Approximately 1,905 separate letters issued during the year.

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE LETTER COMMUNICATIONS* FOR CALENDAR YEAR 1974

Location of Recipient	Number of Letters Initiated During: Jan.	Feb.	March	This Quarter
Arizona	-	-	1	1
Arkansas	1	1	-	2
Louisiana	-	1	-	1
New Mexico	3	-	1	4
Oklahoma	1	2	1	4
Texas	1	2	4	7
Total for Region	6	6	7	19
Out of Region	3	3	7	13
TOTAL	9	9	14	32

*Number of original letters written by SLICE Office. Each letter has about five carbon copies. Thus, approximately 160 separate letters were issued this quarter.

FOR 1973

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONE COSTS

Location of Person Called	Oct.[1]	Nov.[2]	Dec.[3]	This Quarter	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Total Year-to-Date
Arizona	$ 17.05	$ 9.00	$ 3.80	$ 29.85	-	$ 28.68	-	$ 58.53
Arkansas	1.60	-	-	1.60	3.10	5.35	1.60	11.65
Louisiana	17.35	-	12.15	29.50	6.79	28.50	-	64.79
New Mexico	28.99	2.47	17.47	48.93	20.45	42.73	13.14	125.25
Oklahoma	68.60	25.25	12.99	106.84	67.15	114.80	60.94	349.73
Texas	75.22	30.95	34.78	140.95	41.33	93.46	46.88	322.62
Total for Region	$208.81	$ 67.67	$81.19	$357.67	$138.82	$ 313.52	$122.56	$ 932.57
Out of Region	43.10	38.96	2.75	84.81	75.78	70.19	36.40	267.18
TOTAL	$251.91	$106.63	$83.94	$442.48	$214.60	$ 383.71	$158.96	$1,199.75

[1] Calls on the bill covering the period August 14th to October 12th, 1973.

[2] Calls on the bill covering the period October 15th to November 9th, 1973.

[3] Calls on the bill covering the period November 19th to December 12, 1973.

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONE COSTS FOR 1974

Location of Person Called	Jan.[1]	Feb.[2]	March[3]	Total This Quarter
Arizona	$12.80	$ 20.70	$ 5.55	$ 39.05
Arkansas	4.20	7.55	-	11.75
Louisiana	5.58	15.73	6.21	27.52
New Mexico	4.31	6.78	21.08	32.17
Oklahoma	9.85	26.15	19.35	55.35
Texas	21.35	45.50	51.80	118.65
Total for Region	$58.09	$122.41	$103.99	$284.49
Out of Region	14.73	66.85	33.52	115.10
TOTAL	$72.82	$189.26	$137.51	$399.59

[1] Calls on the bill covering the period December 14, 1973 through January 11, 1974

[2] Calls on the bill covering the period January 14 through February 12, 1974

[3] Calls on the bill covering the period February 13 through March 12, 1974

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE TRAVEL EXPENSES* AS INCURRED DURING 1973

Site Visited	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	This Quarter	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Total Year-to-Date
Arizona	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Arkansas	-	-	-	-	109.21	-	77.93	187.14
Louisiana	-	-	-	-	109.84	-	-	109.84
New Mexico	-	-	-	-	-	-	224.36	224.36
Oklahoma	-	-	-	-	113.01	91.46	66.87	271.34
Texas	76.16	62.52	69.18	207.86	115.38	191.21	127.65	642.10
Total for Region	$ 76.16	$62.52	$69.18	$207.86	$447.44	$282.67	$496.81	$1,434.78
Out of Region	$417.47	-	-	$417.47	$505.80	-	$419.72	$1,342.99
TOTAL	$493.63	$62.52	$69.18	$625.33	$953.24	$282.67	$916.53	$2,777.77

*Includes only expenses paid by the SLICE Office; does not include expenses refunded by another agency.

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE TRAVEL EXPENSES* AS INCURRED DURING 1974

Site Visited	Jan.	Feb.	March	Total For This Quarter
Arizona	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Arkansas	-	-	-	-
Louisiana	-	198.77	-	198.77
New Mexico	-	-	-	-
Oklahoma	63.53	-	49.26	112.79
Texas	-	47.94	135.90	183.84
Total for Region	$ 63.53	$246.71	$185.16	$495.40
Out of Region	330.37	-	-	330.37
TOTAL	$393.90	$246.71	$185.16	$825.77

*Includes only expenses paid by the SLICE Office; does not include expenses refunded by another agency.

II. Project 1: Planning A Six-State Regional Bibliographic Network

A. Overview of Activities

During the time period reported on herein, the thrust of this project consisted of:

1. Meeting with SLICE Advisory Council.

2. Consulting with Dr. Harry Martin in his study of the legal aspects of interstate networks.

3. Planning and conducting the ALA/ISAD New Orleans Institute on "Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking".

4. Developing and initiating the survey of key libraries in the six SWLA states for network planning.

5. Assisting IUC in the orderly expansion and evaluation of the OCLC tie-in.

6. Attempting to stay informed on plans and developments in

   (a) Networking trends in each of the six SWLA states
   (b) Automation plans of the University of Texas at Austin libraries
   (c) SOLINET, MARC-O, and CORAL
   (d) NCLIS and USOE library program
   (e) BALLOTS and Washington State Library system

7. Field testing in Arizona a training package on "Library Automation and Networking".

The progress and/or activities on each of these areas follows.

B. SLICE Advisory Council

The SLICE Advisory Council met in Dallas on October 4. The report of this meeting is attached as Appendix B.

It was evident to the writer that (a) strong interest in networking is occurring is each state and (b) there is a need for closer and more frequent coordination between states if the diverse networking efforts being initiated within each state are to become maximally effective. The concept of a regional, multi-state network is beginning to evolve in the minds of some members of the Council but has yet to take a definite identity. Existing network thinking is still state based or type-of-library based - which is understandable due to the history of network development in the Southwest. The informative and constructive dialogue (on networking) among the states during this Council meeting indicated the climate for interstate networking is becoming more favorable. However, the uncertainties of (1) the federal

role (and funds) and (2) the implications of OCLC in the Southwest (and Southeast) and (3) the action of University of Texas at Austin created a "study but wait and see" attitude in the majority of the Council members.

C. Harry Martin's Study of "Legal Aspects of Establishing A Regional Interstate Library Network In The Southwest".

Mr. Martin's study progressed to a preliminary draft manuscript which was presented to the ALA/ISAD Institute in New Orleans on March 1, 1974 (see "D" below). The final manuscript was received in the SLICE Office on June 27th - just as this report was going to press. Due to the importance of Mr. Martin's study, the full final manuscript is reproduced in Appendix C. The reader should keep in mind that this manuscript is a "Working Paper" for consideration by the SLICE Advisory Council and is not necessarily the final recommendation of the SLICE Project. Mr. Martin's manuscript is an outstanding definitive work, however, and will be very useful in developing not only regional but also national plans for interstate library networks.

The main conclusions of this study are:

1. There are a variety of alternatives for establishing a network organization capable of operating across state lines. Each of these have advantages and disadvantages.

2. The most advantageous of these alternatives seems to be an interstate compact (jointly with federal participation) which creates a new multi-state organization responsible for interstate library networking. Various aspects of such a compact are discussed in the manuscript.

It should be noted that the interstate compact suggested by Mr. Martin is quite different from the existing versions of interstate library compact legislation being enacted (or in law) in most of the states.

The next SLICE Office report will attempt to interpret the implications of Mr. Martin's "Working Paper" on future interstate network development in the Southwest.

D. The ALA/ISAD New Orleans Institute on "Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking."

The purpose of this Institute was to present methodologies and criteria for reviewing alternative sub-systems in planning bibliographic networks. The SLICE Project assisted in planning, implementing and funding this Institute. Specifically, the SLICE Office paid for the (1) printing and mailing of advance announcements to all members of SWLA and SELA (3200 total mailings), (2) honorarium and travel expense of nine of the nineteen speakers, reactors, or panelists and (3) program details and local arrangements assistence. A total of 161 persons participated in the Institute. Of these, 37 were from the SWLA states as follows:

Arizona	-	5
Arkansas	-	1
Louisiana	-	11
New Mexico	-	4
Oklahoma	-	3
Texas	-	13
Total from SWLA	-	37 out of 161 (23%)

The following items concerning this Institute are enclosed in Appendix D:

(1) Final Program and Abstracts of Each Paper
(2) List of Participants and Speakers
(3) Analysis of Participants Origin and Type of Library
(4) Evaluation Instruments
(5) Analysis of Evaluation Responses
(6) Michael Malinconico's Paper on Standards
(7) Ms. Velma Veneziano's Paper on Bibliographic Data Records
(8) Summary of SLICE Financial Support for the Institute.

The following conclusions from this Institute appear to be valid to the SLICE networking project:

1. The "ideal" networking system has yet to be developed.

2. Networking consist of putting together a working coalition of:

   (a) Organizational, legal, and financial aspects
   (b) Operational standards (preferably national standards - see below)
   (c) Data base component
   (d) In-put/out-put component
   (e) Data transmission
   (f) Data systems interface
   (g) Staff training

3. Each of these components have several alternative modes or operational form.

4. The selection among the available alternatives should be based on:

   (a) Clearly defined objectives agreed upon by network participants
   (b) Specific services desired
   (c) Ability to "interface" with national developments in sub-systems and technological changes
   (d) Benefit/cost studies-near term and long term.

5. In the absence of a national policy and national leadership in library network development, continuous fragmentation and proliferation of diverse systems and sub-systems will probably continue.

6. Training and re-training of staff is critical for the successful operation of every type of network.

7. Factual data on network costs or benefits are scarce.

8. "Larger units of service" - i.e. organizational units - are necessary to optimize networking benefits and performance.

9. There is no "national expert" on all aspects of networking. Only by combining the skills and knowledge of a group of "experts" on the various network components can one begin to understand the full picture.

10. Advance planning - although critical - can proceed too long to be effective. A reasonably early start-up of various sub-systems is essential to furthering incremental development and increasing understanding.

11. Under the best of circumstances, networking remains a "leap in faith." Sound critical evaluation of alternatives can only reduce the amount of uncertainty - never eliminate all uncertainty.

The reader is urged to review the abstracts of the papers presented at this Institute (Appendix D). It is believed that these papers provide an objective overview of key issues in reviewing alternatives in networking. Apparently only OCLC is operational in an on-line networking mode although BALLOTS is being rapidly developed to have that capability. A variety of off-line, batch systems combining computer capability with microforms offer several interesting and, apparently, cost-beneficial applications.

The issue of "bibliographic record standards" was discussed at length during the January ALA Conference. At that time and until the present date the rather critical issue of who sets the national bibliographic record standard is of concern to all networks and libraries planning networks. Should these standards be set by one network (for expediency) or by a national agency charged with that responsibility (but, unfortunately, not budgeted or staffed to fully enact the responsibility)? It is felt that this issue is of sufficient importance that Mr. Malinconico's paper is reproduced in full in Appendix D. Also, Ms. Veneziano's remarks are pertinent to this issue.

E. Survey of Key Libraries in the SWLA Region

During August, 1973, it was decided that orderly planning of the "best" bibliographic network for the Southwest would require specific data. A check with possible sources of these data indicated much of the data needed was simply not available except by contacting the individual libraries. Thus, a preliminary survey instrument was developed by the SLICE Office during September 1973. The idea of "another questionaire" was not considered desirable but no other way of collecting the needed data was identified. The SLICE Council approved (on October 4, 1973) the use of a survey instrument (see Appendix C of SLICE Office Quarterly Report July-September 1973) for this purpose but urged that the instrument be refined and the need for each question be rigorously identified.

On October 24th and 25th, a Task Force of SWLA* met in Albuquerque, New Mexico, with Ms. Barbara Slanker of ALA Office of Research to refine the survey instrument and to develop criteria for selecting the sample of libraries to be surveyed. Mr. Jim Welch arranged to have the available data on "volumes added" tabulated and sorted by states and by regional composite. The SLICE Office analyzed these preliminary results which are presented in Appendix E.

The following conclusions are drawn from the data presented in Appendix E:

1. Of the 904 libraries (673 public and 231 academic) reviewed in the six state region, only 137 (15.1%) add 7,000 or more volumes per year.

2. The combined volumes added of these 137 libraries (3,727,024) in one year constitutes 71.9% of the combined volumes added of all the 904 libraries (5,178,439) in the six states in a year.

3. Of these 137 libraries adding over 7,000 volumes per year, 75 are academic and 62 are public libraries. The 75 academic libraries added 81.9% of all volumes added by the total 237 academic libraries in the six states. The 62 public libraries added only 60.4% of all volumes added by the 673 public libraries in the six states.

Further analysis of these preliminary data is presented in Appendix E.

Based on these conclusions, the decision has been made to survey in depth the 137 libraries identified as adding 7,000 or more volumes per year. Thus, the sample for survey has the following characteristics:

State	No. of Libraries in Sample			% of Volumes added by Sample:	
	Academic	Public	Total	In State	In Region
Arizona	4	5	9	79.8	8.0
Arkansas	5	6	11	48.7	3.5
Louisiana	14	12	26	67.3	8.3
New Mexico	3	3	6	55.2	2.1
Oklahoma	8	6	14	77.5	6.9
Texas	41	30	71	74.9	43.1
Region	75	62	137	-	71.9

The survey has been delayed pending a decision by IUC to engage in network modelling in the six state region. (This is further explained in the next section.) Considering all factors, a different instrument will be developed for surveying the 137 libraries now scheduled for late summer, 1974.

* Composed of Bill Scholz (New Mexico State Library), Jim Welch (Oklahoma County Libraries), Ms. Sandy Neville (University of New Mexico) and David Ince (University of New Mexico).

F. Cooperation with IUC/OCLC Tie-In Network

On November 16, 1973, the IUC Board officially signed the contract with OCLC for a three year tie-in agreement*. Additionally, on March 28, 1974, University of Texas at Austin officially joined the IUC/OCLC tie-in. This early committment by IUC and the University of Texas at Austin to the OCLC system has had considerable influence on the direction of the SLICE Networking Project. **

As an invited advisor to the IUC/OCLC Bibliographic Network Committee (hereafter referred to as BNC), the SLICE Office has consistently urged that BNC (1) work with the state library agencies to involve public libraries in the network and to develop a regional approach and (2) rigorously evaluate the benefits and costs of the tie-in.

In November, 1973, the BNC contacted the Texas State Library regarding a demonstration project involving Dallas Public, Ft. Worth Public, Irving Public, and Irving Independent School District Libraries and the Texas State Library. The cost of this demonstration would be about $200,000 of which $22,500 was to be used for an outside evaluation of the tie-in. In a series of meetings and discussions, the SLICE Office provided some assistance in developing the evaluation model. Invitations for bids on this evaluation component are now being requested by IUC.* The Texas State Library has shown strong and effective leadership in the planning of this demonstration thereby insuring a better chance that the experience will have not only creditability but also transferability. The decision to fund the demonstration (thru LSCA Title III funds) is in process as of this date.*

On March 29th, the SLICE Office Director visited with Mr. Clay and Mr. Boylan at the University of Texas at Austin for purpose of determining the current automation and networking plans of this key library in the Southwest. Based on this visit, it was concluded that the multitude of local problems is such that no major regional leadership role by this library will be possible in the near future. Both parties indicated that evaluation of OCLC services for their needs would be done as soon as the system became operational. The evaluation model was not developed at the time of this visit.

During a February 18th meeting of the BNC, the invitation was extended by the SLICE Office to assist the BNC in funding a demonstration of the OCLC tie-in during the SWLA Conference to be held in Galveston in October, 1974. Such a demonstration would be particularly appropriate since one General Session of the Conference is devoted to regional bibliographic networking.. The invitation was accepted in principal and exact details of costs and responsibilities are being developed as of this date.

---

* See Appendix B of SLICE Office Quarterly Report for July - September, 1973.

** Ms. Barbara Gates joined the IUC staff on January 6th as full-time coordinator for the IUC/OCLC tie-in. Ms. Gates presence has brought a valuable new dimension of cooperation and perception to the program.

The BNC - which was organized on September 24, 1973 - has been concerned with the issue of network expansion beyond the fourteen IUC original members. During the fall of 1973, invitations for participation in the tie-in were extended (and accepted) to the University of Texas at Austin and Baylor University at Waco. In January, 1974, several New Mexico academic libraries* and Texas Tech Library signed agreements to tie-in thus developing a "western spur." These latest memberships completed the quota for the trunk line from OCLC which is reportedly designed to accept 32 terminals. The SLICE Office has consistently advised that IUC plan the orderly expansion of this network with the intention of developing a truly regional approach rather than an individual institutional approach. It is the opinion of the SLICE Office that the individual institutional approach to expansion of the network fragments library cooperation in the region and undercuts inter-library cooperation developments at the state level. Would it not be better for all concerned if expansion of the network were planned with the State Library agencies in order to further the inter-library cooperation activities already underway in each state? Thus the OCLC tie-in would enhance state and regional sharing of resources rather than fragmenting these efforts. This issue was discussed during the fall and winter with several of the IUC presidents, various members of the BNC and with the IUC staff. In order to enhance the multi-state cooperation developed thru the SLICE Project over the past 2½ years, the SLICE Office urged that IUC adopt the policy of considering the six SWLA states as the "area of prime responsibility for network expansion" and that such network expansion be done in consultation with the six state library agencies and existing library cooperative groups. On March 6th the IUC Board approved the principal of "assuming prime responsibility for OCLC network expansion in the six SWLA states" but did not budget funds for this activity. In April, 1974, IUC printed a brochure showing the six state region and indicated that the IUC/OCLC network was serving the Southwest. A copy of this brochure is enclosed as Appendix G.

To encourage the orderly expansion of the network in the six states, the SLICE Office furnished IUC on November 29th the preliminary survey date presented in Section E above and in Appendix E . Also, in a series of meetings with the BNC Chairmen, IUC staff and the SLICE Office Director, the possibility of modelling the "best" network configuration for the Southwest region has been discussed. A total of $1,500 of SLICE funds has been set aside to assist IUC in the modelling, if they so desire.** Discussions are continuing as of this date. It is hoped that the modelling will be started this summer and will include the possibility of slow-speed transmission of bibliographic data now being evaluated by the Federal Library Network project. This consideration is particularly important in the Southwest due to the large number of smaller libraries which have no need for relatively expensive high-speed consoles and data-links.

The SLICE Office will continue to work towards the goal of developing a "regional network" rather than a network of individual institutions.

---

* Pertinent excerpts from the IUC Request For Proposal for this evaluation are enclosed as Appendix F. The demonstration tying in the Dallas, Fort Worth, and Irving Public libraries and the Irving school libraries with the IUC/OCLC network will be fully funded by the Texas State Library as a LSCA project in the state-wide plan. Additionally, the New Mexico State Library has agreed to fund the expansion of the evaluation to include the three New Mexico Universities joining the IUC/OCLC tie-in.

** In April, 1974, the SLICE Office increased the dollars available to IUC for modelling the orderly expansion of network to the total amount of $3,000.00.

G. Other Developments

During the six months covered by this report, the following developments were pertinent to the networking project.

1. MARC-O

The future of MARC-O was studied by the Oklahoma Department of Libraries (ODL). Since this study has not been released officially, the recommendations will not be cited here-in. Since the SLICE Project did encourage the use of MARC-O throughout the Southwest during 1972, the SLICE staff has been concerned that the two largest users of MARC-O (Tulsa City-County Library and Tucson Public Library) have a full understanding of the potentials and future of this service. Representatives of these two libraries met with ODL and SLICE staff in Oklahoma City on January 12th. The ultimate future of MARC-O will depend on ODL's decisions and action resulting from this meeting and ODL's study.

2. USOE Planning for Library Development

During the winter, the SLICE Office declined an offer from USOE to assume the responsibility for a national study of interlibrary cooperation and networking. Time did not permit the SLICE staff to undertake this important task. Recognizing the importance of this study in future multi-state network developments, the SLICE staff did offer to assist the principal investigator in any way possible. Thus, on March 20 and 21st, the SLICE staff met with Ms. Genevieve Casey to discuss the details of our experiences in multi-state networking and implications of these experiences on future national planning.

3. NCLIS Network Planning

The SLICE Project was started in 1971 as an experiment in interstate library cooperation and networking. Throughout this experiment, the legal and organizational base for an interstate library networking has been developed by "interfacing" funds received from the six state library agencies through the SWLA-sponsored project. This would not have been possible if it had not been for the legal basis created by LSCA Title III. It has become increasing obvious to those closely associated with the SLICE Project that a truly operational interstate networking organization would be enhanced by a firmer organization base. Thus, the proposed national network plan evolved from the NCLIS work has been of much interest to the SLICE Project. It is believed that this plan offers the potential for developing a firm legal and organizational basis for multi-state networking. During the two quarters reported on herein, the SLICE Project has had the opportunity of working with the NCLIS activities in two forms.

During March 1974, the SLICE Office Director was invited to participate in a special NCLIS Task Force on multi-state networking. The purpose of this Task Force was to develop some operational parameters for the role and function of a multi-state networking activity within the framework of the NCLIS proposed national network. The SLICE Office accepted this invitation and participated in an April 8th-10th working session which will be reported on in the next SLICE Office Report.

The second manner in which the SLICE Office was involved in working with NCLIS concerns preparation of testimony for the NCLIS Southwest Regional Hearing held in San Antonio, Texas on April 24th. During March, the SLICE Office prepared and submitted written testimony for this Hearing. The report of the April 24th Hearing was the feature article in the April 1974 SWLA Newsletter. This is enclosed as Appendix H.

(On June 14th NCLIS invited the SLICE Office to prepare a "working paper" on the role, functions, and funding of multi-state networking groups as part of the national network plan. This paper will be drafted in July, reviewed by NCLIS groups during August and September, and the final manuscript completed in October 1974)

4. Regional Numeric Register

Bibliographic networking should serve a variety of functions. Shared cataloging and improved interlibrary loan services are two basic functions which are usually of early concern in network planning. In the Southwestern region emphasis on shared cataloging has dominated the regional planning primarily because of the immediacy of the IUC/OCLC commitment. Little, if any, attention has been given to interlibrary loan services and the possibility of improving these services through multi-state networking. Fortunately, four state library agencies have continued to work quitely but steadily in building an unique Numeric Register of the monographic holdings of the major libraries (academic and public) in their states. These Numeric Register data bases have been patterned after the original Louisiana Numeric Register.* The Texas Numeric Register is now in the second edition (issued in February, 1974) which contains 1.7 million entries with an anticipated growth rate of 325,000 entries annually.** The New Mexico Acquisition Index continues to grow and now contains over 100,000 entries. During the winter and spring a group of libraries in Little Rock, Arkansas, developed plans for initiation of a Little Rock Numeric Register. Thus, over two million entries are now in machine readable form by LC card number and holding library. The state systems are sufficiently similar that merger to create a composite regional Numeric Register is pratical and possible. The data reported above in Section E indicate that 71.9% of the volumes added in the six state region would be covered in such a Register if 137 libraries in the region agreed to contribute their holdings information to a six state Numeric Register.

---

* McGrath, Wm. E. and Simon, Donald. "Regional Numerical Union Catalog on Computer Output Microfische", Journal of Library Automation, Vol. 5, Number 4, December, 1972, pp. 217-229.

** Smith, Patricia, "Texas Numeric Register Aids in Search for Books", Texas Libraries, Vol. 35, No. 3, Fall, 1973, pp. 134-143.

Evaluation of the efficiency of these Registers in improving interlibrary loan transactions within each state indicate that 52.5% of the items sought are located within the Register on the first search. Data on interlibrary loan success without the Numeric Register location guides indicate that frequently as many as three requests must be submitted before the requested item is located. Thus, it can be assumed that the availibility of the location information provided in the Numeric Register system has increased interlibrary loan efficiency by at least 75%. There is no currently available data on the number of interlibrary loan transactions generated in these six states. There might be as many as 10,000 requests generated per month. If the arbitrary cost of $2.00 per request could be assumed, then it is possible to project that the availibility of the Numeric Register could save $10,000.00 per month in costs attributed to "missed" transactions not even considering the time saved in getting faster returns.

The SLICE Office will continue to encourage the development of compatible Numeric Registers throughout the six state region with the hope that a regional Numeric Register will be considered as a desirable beginning of a regional bibliographic data base possible of providing immediate low cost location services for interlibrary loan efficiency as well as resource sharing and planning. If and when the region adopts an on-line full bibliographic data base service, the machine-readable Numeric Register data can easily be "dumped" into the bibliographic data base thus reducing the cost of data base building.

5. A Training Package on "Library Automation and Networking" for Arizona

At the request of the State Library of Arizona, the SLICE Office agreed to develop a 21 hour training package to acquaint the Arizona library community with fundamentals and trends in library automation and networking. Dr. John Corbin, Associate Professor of Library Science at North Texas State University, accepted the invitation to assist in preparation and presentation of this training program in Arizona. Three presentations in Arizona were scheduled as follows:

1. Tucson - May 14th-16th
2. Phoenix - May 29th-31st
3. Flagstaff - June 10th-12th

The Arizona State Library will provide all financial cost of these training sessions (except the salary of the SLICE Office Director which is paid by the SLICE Project funds). The training package will be available to other states on the same terms.

The details of this training package and the results of the three presentations will be included in the next SLICE Office Report.

III. Project 2: Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS)

Implementation of the CELS Recommendations* continued during these two quarters. Specifically, the following activities were accomplished:

1. A SWLA Continuing Education Interest Group was organized on December 17, 1973. John Anderson (Director of Tucson Public Library) agreed to serve as Organizing Chairperson. As of May 15th, a total of 35 SWLA Members have joined this Interest Group. Pertinent records (and a statement of Interest Group Goals) are presented in Appendix I.

2. A CELS Advisory Group was appointed on January 17, 1974, by SWLA President, Pierce Grove, and SLICE Advisory Council Chairperson, Lee Brawner. The membership of this CELS Advisory Group consists of the SLICE Advisory Council Members plus all the graduate library school deans in the six SWLA states plus the chairperson of the SWLA Continuing Education Interest Group. The CELS Advisory Group held the initial meeting on February 8, 1974. The Agenda for this meeting and other pertinent material is enclosed in Appendix J. The action taken by the CELS Advisory Group was reported in the SWLA Newsletter of February, 1974. (See Appendix A of this report for a copy.)

3. During the February 8th meeting, each state pledged 5% of the LSCA Title III money for supporting the CELS Project for 18 months. As of June 1, 1974, all the states except one have conveyed the pledged funds to SWLA.

4. A Position Description for the CELS Coordinator was approved and a Search Committee appointed. See Appendix K for details. Candidates are now being screened with the hope that an appointment can be made effective September 1, 1974, at the latest.

5. The Continuing Education Regional Calendar was initiated with the February, 1974, issue of SWLA Newsletter. (See Appendix A.)

6. SWLA applied for a $11,992.00 USOE Higher Education Act Institute Grant - with the help of Dr. Don Foos (LSU) who drafted the proposal. (The grant was awarded June 20th.) The purpose of this Institute will be to "train trainers from each of the six states in continuing education methodologies"

7. Planning of the Continuing Education presentation at the SWLA Galveston Conference in October, 1974, proceeded. One full general session will be devoted to presenting to the SWLA membership a status report on CELS and the opportunity to vote a dues increase to help support the CELS project.

In summary, this project is on schedule and is ready to move forward as soon as a CELS Coordinator is employed.

---

* See Appendix F of the "SLICE Office Report for the Period July 1, 1973 to September 30, 1973" for the Recommendations.

IV. Financial Report

The status of the two SLICE Accounts is documented on the enclosed tables. The data are presented for the two quarters for the main SLICE Office account. The CELS account was closed out as of December 31, 1973.

Budget adjustments resulting from staffing changes will be made during the next quarter (i.e., April 1, 1974 - June 30, 1974).

The Financial Report (and attachments) required by CLR are also enclosed.

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES

JANUARY 1, 1974 THRU DECEMBER 31, 1974*

Item	Initial Budget*	Expenditures Jan.-June	Expenditures July-Sept.	October Expenditures	November Expenditures	December Expenditures	Expenditures Oct.-Dec.	Total Expenditures	Balance
Salaries	$21,681.00	$10,511.10	$4,552.35	$1,762.35	$1,673.00	$1,824.16	$5,259.51	$20,322.76	$1,358.24
Emp. Benefits	1,284.00	711.11	326.59	39.30	43.46	44.86	117.52	1,060.18	223.82
Consultants	3,000.00	460.00	70.68	-	-	792.57	792.57	1,323.25	1,676.75
Supplies	2,200.00	329.40	286.47	240.34	71.08	5.02	306.44	922.31	1,277.79
Printing	3,400.00	1,463.50	408.02	146.95	20.40	58.35	225.70	2,097.22	1,302.78
Data Proc. & Telephone	2,222.00	423.76	282.07	44.49	43.19	251.82	339.50	1,045.33	1,176.67
Travel	3,000.00	1,235.91	916.53	38.40	417.47	62.52	518.39	2,670.83	329.17
Equipment	250.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250.00
Indirect Cost**	2,963.00	1,032.50	536.12	181.94	180.94	180.72	543.60	2,112.23	850.77
Totals	$40,000.00	$16,172.18	$7,778.70	$2,443.67	$2,439.64	$3,220.02	$8,103.13	$31,554.01	$8,445.99

*SLICE Office UTSMS Account No. 8955 (CLR Grant plus States' funding). The initial budget is a 12-month estimation of anticipated expenditures of $25,000 CLR funds plus $15,000 State Agency funds.

**Calculated at 8% of total direct costs.

SUMMARY OF SLICE OFFICE COMPOSITE BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES
FOR JANUARY 1, 1974, THRU MARCH 31, 1974

ITEM	INITIAL BUDGET*	JANUARY EXPENDITURES	FEBRUARY EXPENDITURES	MARCH EXPENDITURES	FIRST QUARTER EXPENDITURES	BALANCE
SALARIES	$23,593.24	$2,039.96	$1,824.16	$1,824.16	$5,688.28	$17,904.96
EMP. BENEFITS	1,523.32	144.48	134.48	129.85	408.81	1,114.51
CONSULTANTS	3,200.00	-	175.00	253.40	428.40	2,771.60
SUPPLIES	2,032.33	119.84	222.37	45.27	387.48	1,644.85
PRINTING	2,400.00	50.10	228.20	23.38	301.68	2,098.32
DATA PROC. & TELEPHONE	2,400.00	106.63	83.94	72.82	263.39	2,136.61
TRAVEL	3,408.83	132.71	378.31	248.03	759.05	2,649.78
EQUIPMENT	500.00	-	-	-	-	500.00
INDIRECT COSTS**	3,124.63	207.50	243.72	207.75	658.97	2,465.65
TOTALS	$42,182.35	$2,801.22	$3,290.18	$2,804.66	$8,896.06	$33,286.29

* CONSISTS OF THE ORIGINALLY PLANNED $33,980.00 PLUS THE $8,202.35 CARRY-OVER FROM 1973.

** CALCULATED AT 8% OF DIRECT COSTS.

FINAL ACCOUNTING OF CELS

PROJECT EXPENDITURES BY SLICE OFFICE

JULY 17, 1972 TO DECEMBER 31, 1973

Item	Initial Budget	Expenditures
Salaries	$ 5,657.00	$ 6,424.85
Telephone	300.00	355.02
Fringe Benefits	493.00	119.24
Supplies	696.50	176.76
Printing	1,000.00	1,289.29
Consultants	1,800.00	2,249.30
Data Processing	450.00	-
Travel	500.00	500.00
Equipment Rental	103.50	103.50
Total Direct Costs	$11,000.00	$11,217.96*

*The $217.96 "over-spending" was credited to this account from other SLICE Accounts

APPENDIX
TABLE OF CONTENTS

A - December, 1973, and February, 1974, Issues of SWLA Newsletter

B - Report of October 4, 1973, SLICE Advisory Council Meeting

C - "Legal Aspects of Establishing A Regional Interstate Library Network in The Southwest" by Harry Martin - A "Working Paper"

D - ALA/ISAD New Orleans Institute on "Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking"

E - Preliminary Results of Bibliographic Network Planning Data Survey

F - Excerpts from the "IUC Request for Proposal for Evaluation of the IUC/OCLC Network"

G - IUC/OCLC Network Brochure as of April, 1974

H - SWLA Testimony at the NCLIS Southwest Regional Hearing in San Antonio (in the April, 1974, issue of SWLA Newsletter).

I - SWLA Continuing Education Interest Group: Statement of Goals, Organization Letters, and List of Members

J - CELS Advisory Group Meeting on February 8, 1974.

K - CELS Coordinator Position Description and Search Committee Members

L - Distribution Record of this Report

APPENDIX A

December, 1973, and February, 1974,

SWLA Newsletters

SWLA NEWSLETTER
Official Publication of The Southwestern Library Association

December, 1973 | Editor: Nancy L. Eaton | Vol. 22, No. 6

WASHINGTON SPOTLIGHT

LEADERSHIP TRAINING INSTITUTE

The Leadership Training Institute held an intensive day and a half seminar in Washington, D.C., on Nov. 29 and 30 for national, regional and state library association executive secretaries and directors. The sessions were under the direction of Harold Goldstein of Florida State University, the director of the Leadership Training Institute. The agenda was planned to deal with aspects of library training in the future with emphasis on continuing education in the field and the role of the professional association. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, represented SWLA.

Each of the attendees described current activities of their associations in the field of continuing education. It was interesting to note the awareness of the need for continuing education by the associations nationwide as evidenced by their continuing education standing committees, preconferences, conference programming and in the institutes, workshops and other learning experiences sponsored by the associations.

The Executive Secretary of SWLA was fortunate to have been able to distribute copies of the CELS Summary and Recommendations insert from the October *SWLA Newsletter* to all participants. This Report generated comments and general interest. Our efforts in the area of continuing education are being watched as a guide to other programs being considered at this time.

1st row: H. Goldstein, D. Anderson, M. Mitchell. 2nd row: D. Seager, B. Sheldon, P. Sullivan, R. Wilt.

Elizabeth Stone and Ruth Patrick, who are engaged in a project to determine how continuing education opportunities can be made available to library staffs "who need and wish to continue a lifetime of learning" for the NCLIS (National Commission on Libraries and Information Science), reviewed the nature of their study. Allie Beth Martin is a member of the Advisory Board of this project. Dr. Patrick discussed some of the preliminary findings of the project which is scheduled for completion on March 29, 1974.

The brainstorming activity isolated three priority areas in continuing education to which associations should contribute: (1) participation in a dynamic information exchange; (2) participation in program design; (3) creation and implementation of incentives for continuing education.

SWLA through its CELS Project seems well ahead of the field. Marion Mitchell

FLASH!

Ed Dowlin, State Librarian, New Mexico State Library, spent the last week of November in Washington, D.C. and reported the following happenings via a telephone interview with the editor on December 7, 1973.

State librarians have organized an informal group known as the Chief Officers of State Library Agencies (COSLA), which met in Washington, D.C. in late November with various groups. COSLA will work closely with the Association of State Library Agencies, which meets at ALA meetings. The purpose of COSLA simply is to allow for more flexible and informal meetings of state librarians in Washington, D.C. when events pertinent to state library agencies are taking place. Some highlights of the week's meetings in Washington, D.C. were as follows:

(1) COSLA members attended a House hearing on the proposed White House Conference on Libraries. Mr. Dowlin came away with the feeling that there is a much better chance now that the White House Conference will take place. There was obvious interest by members of Congress; and Mr. Hanson, an administrative spokesman, was in favor of such a conference.

(2) State librarians discussed the recently released NCLIS paper. They recommended that state librarians prepare a statement in response to the paper. Their primary concern was what was left out of the paper concerning the implementation of national and regional networks. In addition, NCLIS will invite certain state librarians to a working session in early 1974. The names of nine state librarians have been submitted to NCLIS for this meeting.

(3) State librarians discussed the copyright issue

before Congress, which is becoming very serious. They also discussed with Wellington H. Lewis, the new Superintendent of Documents, the government depository system.

(4) COSLA members met with representatives from the National Right to Read Program, which is proposing reading academies in public libraries.

(5) An *ad hoc* committee of the ALA Legislative Committee will be developing a position paper on long range library strategies and the federal role in library development.

(6) State librarians met with William North, ALA's counsel; they had just received news of the Court of Claims decision which overturned the earlier Williams & Wilkins decision. In Mr. North's opinion, this is the first significant recognition by the courts of the public's interest in copyright.

(7) COSLA members received a briefing on the postal rate problems from a consulting economist.

Mr. Dowlin and most of the other state librarians made an effort to visit the senators and congressmen from their respective states to express their views on the above issues affecting libraries.

REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORK PLANNING SURVEY

The SLICE Office advises that a survey of 136 public and academic libraries in the six SWLA states is in progress. The survey instruments will be mailed January 4th in order to avoid the Christmas mail. The purpose of the survey is to collect specific data on cataloging procedures and costs as well as to inquire regarding specific network services desired. Questions on present or future plans for library automation were included in the survey.

How were the 136 libraries selected? With the help of the SWLA Bibliographic Network Task Force, the sample selection was made of all libraries in the region that added more than 7,000 volumes a year to their holdings. The data on 904 libraries in the six SWLA states was keypunched by Mr. Jim Welsh of the Oklahoma County Libraries. The keypunched data was sorted, and ranked lists prepared by state, by type of library, and by the region. The cumulative volumes added by the 136 libraries selected represents 71.48% of all volumes added in the region in a twelve months period. It is interesting to note that the 904 libraries reviewed cumulatively added 5,178,439 volumes in the year.

This survey will be the first time these types of data have been collected for the region. It is anticipated that these data will be invaluable for additional regional planning of a bibliographic network. The findings of the survey will be reported to the SLICE Advisory Council and the *SWLA Newsletter*.

PRESIDENT'S UTTERINGS

Through the maze of an unbelievable Watergate and an incomprehensible oil tap shutoff, and the ramifications of both, it is tempting to become a professional cynic. Although one should not gloss over our credibility gap and the energy crisis, we should focus on positive functions in this dynamic society. I know something worthy of your attention and professional devotion.

Librarianship and library service in the Southwest is being transformed. It began four years ago under Allie Beth Martin, then president of SWLA, whose interest in the Southwest has never lessened to this day. In contrast to other "retired" past presidents, Mrs. Martin gave devoted service to her extremely able successor, Lee Brawner, and continues the same untiring work for SWLA now. What a pair—Martin and Brawner, and Oklahoma claims both! The two have done it again—a continuing library education program for our entire region. Please read the *CELS Report*, a unique response to what librarians in our six state region have listed consistently as their first priority. The competent hands of SLICE Office Director Maryann Duggan is evidenced in the survey and recommendations for action. This gives we in the Southwest a blueprint for implementation that can be successful, but only through widespread involvement; *that means you and me!*

First, read the "off-colored" orange foldout in the October 1973 issue of the *SWLA Newsletter*. And then write to any SWLA officer, staff member, or committee member to express your thoughts on the topic, recommendations, and suggested ways of implementing continuing library education in Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.

Our new Executive Secretary, Marion Mitchell, is a credit to the profession and is invaluable full time SWLA staff member. She is quickly becoming the Association heartbeat, and as your Association president I am truly grateful. She may be reached at the SWLA Headquarters in Dallas (P. O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235) or by telephoning her at (214) 631-1272.

Sincerely,
Pearce Grove
President, SWLA

Editor's note: Mr. Grove has just been named Chairman, ALA Nominating Committee.

1974 STATE CONFERENCES

Arizona—fall, 1974—Tucson
Arkansas—fall, 1974—Ft. Smith
Louisiana—April 4-6, 1974—Lake Charles
New Mexico—March 28-30, 1974—Albuquerque
Oklahoma—April 18-20, 1974—Oklahoma City
Texas—March 27-30, 1974—San Antonio

The *SWLA Newsletter* is published bimonthly. Material of regional interest may be submitted to the editor, Mrs. Nancy L. Eaton, Assistant to the University Librarian, MAI 2201—General Libraries, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, Texas 78712. Matters pertaining to individual or institutional memberships should be sent to Mrs. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, SWLA, Inc., P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235.

PR INTEREST GROUP

Let's have a good representation from SWLA for the LAD Public Relations Section project for the ALA Conference, 1974, in New York! The Committee on Public Relations Services to Libraries (chaired by Sue Fontaine, Tulsa City-County Library) is looking for public relations publicity items for display and critiqueing by communications experts during the ALA/LAD PRS program. Send print materials such as posters, brochures, flyers, annual reports, etc.; send information only on audio-visual materials you would like to submit. This is not a *contest*—it is an *opportunity* to receive the comments and advice of PR and media professionals. If possible, submit 11 copies of your items so that each committee member may consider them at Mid-Winter in Chicago. Deadline is January 15, 1974. Mail to: Sue Fontaine, Tulsa City-County Library, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, Oklahoma. Please mark clearly as "ALA ENTRIES."

The "Round Robin" library PR/Publicity Exchange Packet is on its way again to over 50 SWLA libraries which expressed interest. Please watch for it . . . and PLEASE send it on its way with your contributions. This is a viable way to exchange ideas and share expertise ONLY if it stays in circulation (and we all know how easy it is to have things buried on our desks). Inquiries about the "Round Robin" and the new PR Interest Group formed within SWLA may be addressed to Sue Fontaine at the above address.

NEWSLETTER COPY DEADLINES

February, 1974 issue	Copy due February 7
April, 1974 issue	Copy due April 7
June, 1974 issue	Copy due June 7
August, 1974 issue	Copy due August 7
October, 1974 issue	Copy due October 7
December, 1974 issue	Copy due December 7

CONFERENCE ISSUE SEMINARS

Do you have a topic that you would like to discuss, or hear discussed, at the 1974 SWLA Conference in Galveston, such as the local history collection, sexism in children's books, participative management, the current scene in pop music?

If so, all you have to do is to choose your topic, agree to serve as discussion leader or provide a speaker, and ask for a place on the program.

Send your requests to the Program Chairman, Heartsill Young, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin, Austin, Texas 78712. The "issue seminars" are scheduled for Wednesday afternoon, October 16, and Friday morning, October 18. Requests will be honored until May 1, or as long as meeting space is available.

"The Interfaces of Librarianship" is the theme of the conference, which will begin Wednesday morning, October 16, and end Friday night, October 18, with an all-conference reception. Two general sessions, six tutorials, and interest group programs will explore the library as a communications oriented institution which filters and structures information for its own audiences and also serves as the interface for them with other information systems.

ARKANSAS OFFICERS

New officers elected by the Arkansas Library Association, to take office on January 1, 1974, are:

President:	Jerrel K. Moore Library State College of Arkansas Conway, Arkansas 72032
President-elect:	Mrs. Sue Rogers, Librarian Mills High School 10006 Charterhouse Road Little Rock, Arkansas 72207

1974 MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

TO PROMOTE ALL LIBRARY INTERESTS IN THE SOUTHWEST AND MEXICO

Miss Mr. Mrs. Ms. _____

Library _____

Home address _____ Street

_____ City State Zip Code

Library address _____ Street

_____ City State Zip Code

Position _____

Check: ☐ New ☐ Renewal ☐ Academic ☐ Special ☐ Public ☐ Trustee ☐ Retired ☐ State-Regional

Please remit $5.00 for membership dues to Mrs. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, P. O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235. Checks should be made out to the Southwestern Library Association.

RIGHT TO READ

The National Right to Read Program of the U.S. Office of Education has selected the American Institutes for Research to identify up to 25 outstandingly effective reading programs that are now in use in American schools and other institutions and to publicize these programs to other school systems and institutions that may wish to adopt them.

We hope that SWLA members will be willing to participate in this study by nominating one or more reading programs that you know to be successful as candidates for inclusion in the group to be publicized and "packaged" for distribution. We are specially concerned about the process which will create a setting for successful output from this project. "Packaging" in the sense we are using it is more broadly conceived than is generally interpreted.

The program or programs that you nominate may operate at any level from preschool through adulthood. A program, for our purposes, is defined, in the case of a school district, as one which is used throughout the school building at a given grade level, in a cluster of grades, or for a special population (such as a program that is being implemented throughout the primary grades or in all eighth grades or for all deaf children).

Since we are working on a very tight time schedule, we would appreciate a response from you at your earliest convenience. Nomination forms are available from the SWLA Executive Secretary.

Cordially yours,
John E. Bowers
Project Director

CALL FOR PAPERS MEDIA CLINIC AHEAD

The Technical Services Interest Group will sponsor a nonprint media workshop as a 1974 preconference and is now issuing a "call for papers." The purpose of the session is to explore and hopefully approach a synthesis of the divergent systems now "adopted" for processing the exploding volume of non-book materials appearing on the market for library acquisition: phonorecords and tapes, films and filmstrips, maps and prints, slides and transparencies *ad infinitum*.

This will be a one-day continuing education session for media processors who have to tilt windmills and/or daily adjust their rethinking variously to Riddle-Weihs, the AECT *Standards*, the *Anglo-American Rules*, and (now!) the new NCET *Non-Book Materials Cataloging Rules*.

Those who wish to submit "working papers" are encouraged to begin them now. These will be preprinted for group discussion and are not necessarily to be "read." The program coordinator is preparing a brief guideline for submission—this may be obtained from P. O. Box 3305, Tucson, AZ 85722, upon receipt of a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

The place will be Houston. Date, registration fee for participants, and other details will be announced in a month or two as they are firmed up. The clinic will host at least two national authorities on nonprint processing and, of course, will hear a report from Pearce S. Grove's *ad hoc* task force on synthesizing cataloging standards.

It is hoped that accepted papers can be published—depending on their quality, length, and availability of funds. This would be, perhaps, the only honoraria to be offered upon acceptance.

ISAD INSTITUTE

Maryann Duggan, SLICE Office Director will participate February 28-March 1, 1973, in an ISAD/ALA Institute: Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking, or How to Use Automation Without Doing It Yourself. The institute will be held in New Orleans.

The purpose of the institute is to review the options available in cooperative cataloging and library networks, to provide a framework for identifying problems and selecting alternative cataloging systems on a functional basis, to suggest evaluation strategies and decision models to aid in making choices from alternative bibliographic networking systems. Methods of cost analysis and evaluation of alternative systems will be presented and special attention will be given to comparing on-line systems with microfiche-based systems. The speakers and panelists are recognized authorities in bibliographic networking and automated cataloging systems: James Rizzolo, New York Public Library; Maryann Duggan; Jean L. Connor, New York State Library; Maurice Freedman, Hennepin County Library, Minneapolis; Brett Butler, Information Design, Inc.; and Michael Malinconico, New York Public Library. A down to earth, nuts and bolts institute!!!

Registration is limited to 150. All registrations must be received by ALA in Chicago before February 20, 1974. Registration forms are available from Donald P. Hammer, Information Science and Automation Division, ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Ill. 60611.

Southwestern Library Association Newsletter
2207B West 12th Street
Austin, Texas 78703

SWLA Executive Secretary
SWLA, Inc.
P. O. Box 36206
Airlawn Station
Dallas, Texas 75235

NON PROFIT ORG.
U. S. POSTAGE PD.
AUSTIN TEXAS
PERMIT NO. 2700

SWLA NEWSLETTER
Official Publication of The Southwestern Library Association

February, 1974 | Editor: Nancy L. Eaton | Vol. 23, No. 1

CONTINUING EDUCATION

CELS ADVISORY GROUP INITIATED

On February 8, 1974 for the first time in the 52 year history of SWLA, library educators, state librarians, representatives of state library associations, SWLA officers, and consultants met together as the newly appointed SWLA/CELS Advisory Group. For seven hours, the 42 members of this Group concentrated on the Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS) Project. Pearce Grove, SWLA President, and Lee Brawner, SLICE Council Chairman, jointly led the Group in its deliberations. Mrs. Marion Mitchell, SWLA Executive Secretary, and Maryann Duggan and Beverly Sweeney of the SLICE Office provided staff assistance. Mr. John Anderson (Tucson Public Library) represented the newly organized SWLA Membership Interest Group on Continuing Education. Miss Janice Kee served as able consultant on pertinent federal programs. Each state was represented as follows:

Arizona: Mrs. Marguerite B. Cooley, Mrs. Jerrye Champion, Mr. Norman Higgins (ASU)

Arkansas: Mrs. Frances Neal and Mrs. Sue Rodgers

Louisiana: Ms. Vivian Cazayoux, Mr. George Maness, and Dr. Donald Foos (LSU)

New Mexico: Mrs. Esta Lee Albright and Mr. David Ince

Oklahoma: Mr. Leonard Eddy and Dr. Frank Bertalan (U of O), Mr. Ralph Funk participated in the meeting by telephone from Oklahoma City

Texas: Mr. Raymond Hitt, Miss Linda Schexnaydre, Miss Maurine Gray, Dr. Glen Sparks (U of T—Austin), Mr. John Miniter (TWU), Dr. Dewey Carroll (NTSU), Dr. Dorothy Lilley (TESU), and Rev. Joseph B. Browne (OLL).

Mr. Heartsill Young, as incoming SWLA President, served a dual role as library educator and SWLA Representative.

Participants shared in the following major accomplishments of this initial meeting:

1. Heard Pearce Grove report that SWLA has "earmarked" $6,000.00 for initial development of the CELS Project.

2. Heard a report that SWLA Executive Board had adopted the Association of American Library Schools Position Paper on Continuing Library Education.

3. Adopted the Martin/Duggan "Survey with Recommendations" reported in the October issue of *SWLA Newsletter*, particularly the proposed role of SWLA, creation of the CELS Coordinator position, and the basic proposed model and time frame for implementation.

Spirit of CELS: Allie Beth Martin, Maryann Duggan,

4. Approved publication of the full CELS Report by the University of Texas Graduate School of Library Science.

5. Heard reports from each of the six states on the status of planning for continuing education and priority needs within the state.

6. Received total "pledges" of approximately $32,000 from the six state associations, state libraries, and some of the library schools for the first twelve months of the CELS Project.

7. Reviewed the draft of the Stone-Patrick study on continuing education sponsored by NCLIS (National Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences).

8. Authorized SWLA to proceed with preparing proposals for HEA Title III Institutes during FY 74 (proposals due about April 1st).

9. Discussed the programming of a General Session on Continuing Education at the SWLA Conference in Galveston on October 17, 1974.

10. Heard a report from John Anderson on the status of the newly organized SWLA Interest Group on Continuing Education and tentative action plans of this Group (Ed. Note: any SWLA member can join this Interest Group by writing Mrs. Marion Mitchell, SWLA Executive Secretary, P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235).

11. Approved a Position Description for the CELS Coordinator position. (Ed. Note: potential candidates are invited to submit letters of interest to the SLICE Office, 2730 Stemmons Suite 1004, Tower West, Dallas, Texas 75207).

12. Approved printing in each issue of the *SWLA Newsletter* a six state regional calendar of continuing

education offerings (Ed. Note See Continuing Education Calendar on page 5).

13. Appointed a Nominating Committee to suggest candidates for Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Advisory Group, as needed.

14. Tentatively set the next meeting date of the Group on May 9th or 10th (in conjunction with the SWLA Board and the SLICE Council Meeting).

In summary, the CELS Project of SWLA is officially launched!! Let us hear from *you* about your continuing education needs and interests.

CELS ADVISORY GROUP: COMPOSITION & CHARGE

In addition to the SLICE Advisory Council (composed of the six state librarians, the president-elect of the six state library associations, and the past, present, and incoming president of SWLA), the Chairman of the SWLA Continuing Education Interest Group (representing SWLA membership) and the deans of Southwestern library education agencies will also serve on the CELS (Continuing Education for Librarians in the Southwest) Advisory Group. Mr. John Anderson, Director of the Tucson Public Library, has agreed to serve as the organizing chairperson of the Continuing Education Interest Group—thus assuring a successful and active membership contribution to the CELS Advisory Group.

The duties of the CELS Advisory Group are envisioned to be primarily those pertaining to advising, monitoring, stimulating, and planning the CELS Project. The actual implementation of the CELS Project—although the responsibility of the CELS Coordinator—would be under the purview and guidance of the CELS Advisory Group. It is the SWLA Executive Board's feeling that the CELS Advisory Group provides a vehicle for further assessment of continuing education needs and identification of priorities of alternative programs. The CELS Advisory Group would be responsible for development of a continuing education plan for the region and for identifying and assisting to generate funding for implementation for specific parts of this plan. Additionally, it is hoped that the CELS Advisory Group would actively assist in coordination of the now fragmented continuing education efforts going on in the six states.

IUC BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORK COMMITTEE

On February 18th, the InterUniversity Council Bibliographic Network Committee (BNC) met for the second time to further develop the tie-in with OCLC. Seventeen libraries were represented. The meeting was chaired by Mr. James Dodson, University of Texas at Dallas. The following is a brief summary of some of the action taken at this meeting:

1. Mr. Peavey, Executive Secretary of IUC, reported that the tie-in telephone lines were expected to be ready by April 1st and that 32 terminals should be installed by that date. The first phase of tie-in will include the IUC member libraries plus University of Texas at Austin and Baylor University.

2. Three New Mexico libraries (UNM, NMS, and ENMU) and Texas Tech library are joining the network as soon as lines and terminals can be installed.

3. Ms. Barbara Gates, IUC Library Coordinator, reported profiles for OCLC card production were being developed for all the tie-in member libraries. Training sessions for tie-in library staffs will start in March.

4. A *Newsletter* to all tie-in members has been started to assist in communication during the implementation period.

5. The Committee voted to recommend to the IUC Board that the six SWLA states be considered the "prime geographic area of responsibility" for the IUC/OCLC tie-in and local education. The SWLA representatives at the meeting (Mr. Grove and Ms. Duggan) welcomed this move and offered to assist IUC in bringing about a systematic and orderly expansion of the network.

6. The Committee voted to accept SWLA's offer to provide time and place for demonstration and discussion of the OCLC tie-in at the SWLA Conference in Galveston, October 16-19, 1974.

7. The Committee voted to establish Advisory Committees paralleling OCLC Advisory Committees, i.e., Cataloging, Serials, and Technical Processing in order to have informed representation on the key OCLC Committees.

8. Two new members were elected to the BNC Steering Committee (to represent non-IUC institutions). The present composition of the Steering Committee is now:

James Dodson, University of Texas at Dallas, Chairman
Paul Parham, Texas Christianity University
Jean Gibson, Austin College, Sherman
Merle Boylan, University of Texas, Austin
Jim Dyke, New Mexico State University

9. Mr. Peavey reported on preliminary discussions with Dallas Public Library, Ft. Worth Public Library, Texas State Library, Irving Independent School District, and Irving Public Library regarding an experimental and evaluative tie-in using some LSCA Title III funding.

For more details on the BNC or the OCLC tie-in, contact Ms. Barbara Gates, Library Coordinator, P.O. Box 30365, Dallas, Texas 75230, (214-231-7211).

CONTINUING EDUCATION INTEREST GROUP

John Anderson, Director, Tucson Public Library, serving as organizing chairman of the Continuing Edu-

The *SWLA Newsletter* is published bimonthly. Material of regional interest may be submitted to the editor, Mrs. Nancy L. Eaton, Assistant to the University Librarian, MAI 2201—General Libraries, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, Texas 78712. Matters pertaining to individual or institutional memberships should be sent to Mrs. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, SWLA, Inc., P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235.

cation Interest Group, represented SWLA membership at the February 8 meeting of the CELS Advisory Group. Current members of the Continuing Education Interest Group are: Mary Power (U. of Arizona), Alan B. Clark (U. of N.M.), Phyllis Burson (Corpus Christi Public Library), Vivian Cazayoux (Louisiana State Library), Shelah Bell (Irving, Texas Public Library), Carol Wright (U. of Arkansas), Esta Lee Albright (N.M. State Library), John Corbin (NTSU School of Library & Information Science), Frank Turner (Henderson State College, Arkadelphia, Ark.), Cora Dorsett (Pine Bluff & Jefferson County Public Library), John A. (Pat) Murphey (UT Health Science Center, Dallas), Elizabeth Grubb (doctoral candidate, NTSU), Paul Little (Oklahoma County Library), Mary Bovvey (Texas Education Agency), Jerre Hetherington (TLA Executive Secretary), Sandy Neville (U. of N.M.), Julia Avant (Ouachita Parish Library), Michael Ryan (ASLA Newsletter Editor), Mary Pound (TLJ editor), James Zink (Oklahoma Librarian, editor), LaNell Compton (Arkansas Library Commission), Allie Beth Martin (Tulsa City-County Library), and William H. Lowry (Pioneer Milti-County Library, Norman, Okla.).

Any member of SWLA wishing to join this interest group is encouraged to do so by sending his/her name, address, and telephone number to Marion Mitchell, SWLA Executive Secretary, P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235. This information will be forwarded to John Anderson. The Continuing Education Interest Group will assist in planning one of the major programs for the 1974 Galveston Conference, which will be presented to the entire SWLA membership.

BOOK AWARD

Gerald J. Eberle, Chairperson, SWLA Awards Committee, has distributed a preliminary annotated bibliography to committee members, along with revised criteria for selection. Members are now hard at work reading the books and recommending new titles for consideration. At the chairperson's request, the SWLA Executive Board voted at its January 21, 1974, meeting to approve the recommendation that more than one award be made. The committee is authorized to issue two or more awards and to specify its categories for the awards.

NCLIS REMINDER

The National Commission for Library and Information Science Southwestern regional hearing takes place on April 24, 1974, at the Hilton Palacio del Rio Hotel, 2000 South Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas. There will be a two hour period for questions and comments from the floor, in addition to invited participants. All interested librarians should attend. Persons interested in submitting written testimony to the NCLIS should submit their names to Pearce Grove, Director of Libraries, Eastern New Mexico University, Portales, New Mexico 88130. Written testimony must be received by NCLIS no later than March 15, 1974.

ACTIONS OF THE SWLA EXECUTIVE BOARD

Chicago: January 21, 1974

The SWLA Executive Board met in Chicago at ALA Midwinter and took the following actions:

(1) Endorsed the American Association of Library Schools position paper on continuing education.

(2) Announced the donation by an SWLA member of $500 to initiate the SWLA CELS Project Fund to implement the SWLA continuing education project. This fund is in a special interest drawing account in Dallas. OTHER INTERESTED SWLA MEMBERS MAY MAKE TAX DEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE FUND BY CONTACTING THE SWLA EXECUTIVE SECRETARY.

(3) Announced Ray Janeway as the new scholarship chairperson, replacing Norris Maxwell who is deeply involved in 1974 Galveston Conference planning.

(4) Voted to make all funds in the scholarship account, including the '76 Club Fund, be available not only for scholarships but also for advanced study, research projects, professional development, and continuing education, within the appropriate controls of SWLA.

(5) Instructed Maryann Duggan, SLICE Office Director, and Marion Mitchell, SWLA Executive Secretary, to prepare a draft of testimony representing SWLA interests for presentation to the National Commission on Library and Information Science hearings in San Antonio on April 24, 1974. This draft will be circulated to the Executive Board for comments before finalizing the statement. Board members were requested to submit names of persons they would recommend to appear before the National Commission with live testimony.

(7) Voted to approve the Awards Committee request to present more than one book award at the 1974 conference. The decision concerning the number and categories of awards was left to the discretion of the chairperson of the committee.

(8) Voted to explore planning of possible programs with the National Endowment for the Humanities.

(9) Voted to hold a joint conference with Southeastern Library Association at New Orleans in 1978, subject to approval of the SELA Executive Board.

1974 GOVERNOR'S CONFERENCE

The 1974 Governors Conference on Libraries in Texas will be held in Austin on April 17, at the Municipal Auditorium. Dr. Dorman Winfrey, with the help and cooperation of the Texas Library Association, will coordinate the meeting. It is hoped to have an attendance of around 2500. Leaders of state and local government, business and professional leaders who are interested in improving library service will also be in attendance. The theme of the 1974 Conference is "Investment in Libraries Equals an Investment in People."

Texas State Library employees will be closely involved with planning this conference and in making it a success.

[*Footnotes*, V. 2, #12]

NEH/SWLA BRAINSTORMING

On Saturday morning, February 9, SWLA representatives, state library representatives from five of the six states, and two representatives from the National Endowment for the Humanities, Special Projects Program—Irene Burnham and Stephen Goodell—met in Dallas to explore possible grant proposals which SWLA might sponsor.

The Endowment's Special Projects Program is one of the several Endowment programs that attempts to implement the Congressional stipulation to foster public understanding and use of the humanities. The program gives community, regional, and interstate organizations and institutions the opportunity to develop quality projects designed to relate the disciplines of the humanities to the general adult public. Proposals which earn support are those which act as genuinely exemplary models to test methods of relating the humanities to the interests and needs of the adult-out-of-school public. Any proposal from SWLA must meet these criteria.

As a result of this session, five persons from the Southwest region—Lee Brawner, Ann Bowden, Heartsill Young, Allie Beth Martin, and Dwayne Meyer—gathered for an all day meeting in Oklahoma City on February 16 to develop an initial draft of a SWLA proposal for a NEH planning grant. It is hoped that a final proposal can be completed by April 1, 1974, so that it can be considered at the next NEH grant evaluation session.

NOMINATIONS INVITED FOR 1975-76 BIENNIUM OFFICERS

The SWLA Nominating Committee invites members to submit names of prospective nominees for the offices of vice-president and treasurer to serve in the 1975-76 Biennium. As per the new SWLA Constitution, the vice-president will automatically become president in the 1977-78 Biennium.

The nominating committee will present a slate of two nominees for the offices at the Galveston Biennium Conference. Send your suggested nominees to any member of the committee by June 3, 1974. The committee is composed of Miss Frances Flanders, Ouachita Parish Library, Monroe, La. 71201, Mrs. Katharine Keathley, Arkansas River Valley Regional Library, Dardanelle, Ark. 72834, Robert K. Johnson, Graduate Library School, University of Arizona, Tucson, Ari. 85721, Miss Peggy Tozer, Eastern New Mexico University Library, Portales, New Mexico 88130, Lee B. Brawner, Oklahoma County Libraries, Oklahoma City, Ok. 73102, Committee Chairman.

SWLA/MPLA PLANNING SESSION

The initial planning meeting for the Southwestern Library Association/Mountain Plains Library Association Joint Conference, 1976, met in Albuquerque on Saturday and Sunday, February 23-24. This meeting included the executive secretaries, presidents, and vice presidents of both associations, along with a host of local librarians.

LIBRARY SERVICE TO SHUT-INS THROUGH VOLUNTEER SERVICE

The A/V packet produced by John Hinkle, "Library Service to Shut-Ins Through Volunteer Service," is now available for purchases through the SWLA/SLICE Office. Part I is directed to library trustees. Part II is oriented for the volunteer. The presentation is accompanied with instructional packets. Anyone wishing a preview showing may borrow the packet from the state library in each of the six SWLA states.

Please use the form below to facilitate ordering of the packet if you desire to purchase a copy of the packet from the SWLA/SLICE Office.

TO: SWLA, Inc.
P. O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station
Dallas, Texas 75235

Please send 35mm Slide/cassette package "Library Service to Shut-Ins Through Volunteer Service" which includes:
Package of 78 slides—in 2 parts
Audio Cassette—2 sides
Instructional Packets

Price: $19.00—complete set
$ 3.25—additional for 80 slide carousel

_____ sets @ $19.00 ea. $_____
_____ carousel @ $3.25 ea. $_____
TOTAL $_____

Please send 35mm filmstrip/cassette package "Library Service to Shut-ins Through Volunteer Service" which includes:
2 filmstrips
Audio Cassette—2 sides
Instructional packets

Price: $35.00 complete set (if a total of 12 orders are received)
_____ sets @ $35.00 ea. $_____

☐ Check enclosed. (Make checks payable to SWLA, Inc.)
☐ Bill (Enclose official purchase order)

NAME_____
ADDRESS_____
LIBRARY_____
CITY & STATE _____ ZIP CODE _____

Please allow 30 days for delivery.

KEY DONATES LIBRARY

Janice Kee, Library Services Program Officer, U.S. Office of Education, has donated to the Southwestern Library Association her personal library of journals and resource materials especially pertaining to libraries in the Southwest. The materials will be housed in the office of the SWLA Executive Secretary and will be available for borrowing by SWLA members.

Miss Key has given SWLA almost complete runs of ARKANSAS LIBRARIES (1955-1972), OKLAHOMA LIBRARIAN (1955-1972), LOUISIANA LIBRARY BULLETIN (1955-1972), NEW MEXICO LIBRARY BULLETIN (1963-1967), NEW MEXICO LIBRARIES (1968-1971), THE NEW MEXICO STATE LIBRARY REPORTS (1968-1972), TEXAS LIBRARIES (1955-1972), TEXAS LIBRARY JOURNAL (1955-1972), ALA BULLETIN (1949-1969), ADULT EDUCATION (1950-1971), ADULT LEADERSHIP (1952-1965), LIBRARY JOURNAL (1967-1972), plus a boxful of library surveys and plans, a collection of monographs on adult education, a collection of library statistics, and other miscellaneous materials. It is quite an imposing array.

Using Miss Key's library as a starting collection, Marion Mitchell hopes to establish a resource center in the SWLA Executive Secretary's office, to be used by SWLA members for research, continuing education, or information.

CONTINUING EDUCATION CALENDAR FOR THE SOUTHWEST

The first project to be recommended by the CELS Group at its February 8 meeting was the initiation of a clearinghouse for information on continuing education programs and packages. This will be accomplished by publishing a Continuing Education Calendar in each bimonthly issue of the *SWLA Newsletter*. In addition, files on programs and products pertaining to continuing education for library staffs and on CE source persons will be maintained in the central SWLA office by the CELS Coordinator, when hired.

All individuals, libraries, library schools, state libraries, and library associations planning any type of continuing education program or product for library staffs or having information about such programs or products are *URGED* to fill out a copy of the form below for each program or product and return it to the SWLA Executive Secretary, P. O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas 75235 at the earliest possible date.

The purposes of this clearinghouse are: (1) to make such programs and products as widely known to individual staff members as possible, and (2) to build a data bank on individuals with expertise in continuing education in specific subjects and media and on packages or products which can be used more than once, to reduce duplication of effort.

MARCH, 1974

- Title: Tomorrow is Overdue: Planning for Public Library Change
  Sponsor: University of Arizona
  Graduate Library School Conference
  Location: Tucson, Arizona
  Dates: March 8-9, 1974
  Speakers: Lee B. Brawner (Director, Oklahoma County Libraries), Ed Dowlin (N.M. State Library Director), Wyman Jones (Director, L.A. Public)
  Contact: Mary R. Power, Assistant Professor, Graduate Library School, University of Arizona, Tucson, Az. 85721.

APRIL, 1974

- Title: 15th Annual Indian Education Conference: "Learning Resources for Indian Education."
  Sponsor: Arizona State University
  Location: Tempe, Arizona
  Date: April 5, 1974
  Contents: Participants in the Library Training Institute for American Indians will conduct 4 workshops:
  (1) Literature that Transcends Cultural Differences
  (2) Local Production of Learning Materials for Indian Children
  (3) Library Training Programs for American Indians
  (4) Indian Education Act/School Library Program
  Contact: Center for Indian Education, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85281
- Title: Library Management Techniques for the "70's"
  Sponsor: Texas Chapter, Special Library Association
  Location: Graduate School of Library Science, Univ. of Texas, Austin, Tx.
  Dates: April 13, April 20, 1974
  Cost: $15.00 for the two workshops for non-students; students—$5.00 for both workshops, $2.50 for one. $3.75 for lunch optional
  Enrollment: Any interested person
  Content: April 13: organizational behavior and human relations, transactional analysis; April 20: operations research, systems analysis.
  Contact: Ms. Joan O'Mara, 809 E. 38th St., Austin, Texas 78705.
- Title: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration
  Sponsor: Library of Congress; Maryland Hall of Records
  Location: National Archives Bldg., Washington, D.C.
  Dates: April 22 - May 3, 1974
  Contents: Emphasizing public records & archives, but features faculty experienced in all phases of work in archives and manuscripts. (3 hrs. credit possible)
  Contact: Dept. of History, Thirteenth Archives Institute, American University, Washington, D.C. 20016. (202/686-2401)
- Title: XIX SALALM: The Acquisition of Central American Materials.
  Sponsors: SALALM, University of Texas - Austin
  Location: Austin, Texas: Thompson Conference Center
  Dates: April 23-26, 1974
  Contents: Acquisition of Central American materials, Latin American bibliography, publications of Inter-American and international organizations.
  Contact: Paulin Collins, SALALM Exec. Sec., Univ. of Massachusetts Library, Amherst, Mass 01002

JUNE, 1974

- Title: Workshop on Early Childhood Education and the Public Library
  Sponsor: Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries; University of Oklahoma
  Location: Norman, Oklahoma
  Dates: June 3-14, 1974
  Enrollment: Limited to 24; preference given to applicants from the Southwest.
  Prerequisite: Children's literature.
  Contents: Background information on mental, emotional, social & physical needs & growth for children 0-6 years of age; criteria for evaluation of print & non-print media; materials & equipment.
  Contact: School of Library Science, University of Oklahoma, 401 West Brooks, Norman, Oklahoma 73069.

JULY, 1974

- Title: Information Resources of the Health Sciences: Health Sciences Librarianship (2 courses)
  Sponsor: Graduate School of Library Science, Louisiana State University
  Location: Medical School campus, LSU, New Orleans, La.
  Cost: $100 per course plus housing
  Enrollment: Limited to graduate students of L.S. at LSU or other approved institutions; those holding professional degree in L.S.; special students
  Contents: (1) Survey & description of information resources in the health sciences, structure of medical literature, history of the subject, major problems of bibliographical control. (2) Administration, organization, functions, and services, networks & cooperative programs, with emphasis on MEDLINE. The two courses can be used for Grade I medical certification by MLA.
  Contact: Donald D. Foos, Dean, Graduate School of Library Science, LSU, Baton Rouge, La. 70803

CELS/SWLA CONTINUING EDUCATION PROGRAM/PRODUCT NOTIFICATION

Title: _____

Sponsors: _____

If program/workshop/institute/etc.: Inclusive dates of program _____

Location of Program _____

If product or package: format or medium _____

Cost: _____ Enrollment/availability _____

Content description _____

_____

Contact: _____

_____

Please send to Marion Mitchell, P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235

FEDERAL FUNDING FOR LIBRARIES FY 1973, 1974, 1975

While attending the CELS Group meetings in Dallas on February 7-9, 1974, the editor was fortunate to be able to interview S. Janice Kee, Library Services Program Officer, U.S.O.E.–Region VI, and to obtain the following information about recently released LSCA funds for FY 1973 and FY 1974, as well as information on the President's recommended funding for FY 1975.

S. Janice Kee, USOE

The six state libraries within SWLA now have received the following funds for FY 1973 and FY 1974. If each state receives the same percentage of the total allocation for Title I in FY 1975 as it received in FY 1974, the states in the Southwest can anticipate the projected funds for FY 1975, based on the President's recommended FY 1975 budget for Title I of $25 million.

	FY 1973: Impounded Funds*			FY 1974 Funds**		FY 1975***
State	Title I: Services	Title II: Construction	Title III: Inter-lib. cooperation	Title I: Services	Title III: Construction	Title I: Services (projected)
Arizona	$ 642,256	$183,568	$ 86,255	$ 499,027	$44,215	$ 282,500
Arkan.	$ 679,885	$190,678	$ 90,190	$ 513,320	$44,416	$ 290,000
Louis.	$1,109,017	$271,766	$135,072	$ 793,075	$48,359	$ 447,500
N.Mex.	$ 453,504	$147,902	$ 66,513	$ 367,821	$42,365	$ 207,500
Okla.	$ 838,565	$220,662	$106,786	$ 617,546	$45,885	$ 347,500
Tex.	$2,993,719	$627,896	$332,189	$2,035,274	$65,867	$1,150,000

*Impounded funds were received by state libraries in mid-January, 1974.

**Third and fourth quarter funds for FY 1974 were received by state libraries in mid-February.

***Projected funds were calculated by applying each state's percentage of total Title I funds for FY 1974 ($44,155,500) to the recommended FY 1975 total of $25 million.

SWLA PRESIDENT ON THE MOVE

Catch a glimpse of Pearce Grove, a fast-moving SWLA president. His six month itinerary for February-July, 1974, above and beyond his position as Director, Eastern New Mexico University Library, is hyperkinetic.

Feb. 7-8, 1974 – SWLA-Initial meeting of CELS Advisory Group – Dallas, Texas

Feb. 9, 1974 – National Endowment for the Humanities: SWLA planning grant discussions – Dallas, Texas

Feb. 14, 1974 – New Mexico Academic Libraries meeting–Las Cruces, N.M.

Feb. 15, 1974 – Southwest Academic Library Consortium – El Paso, Texas

Feb. 18, 1974 – IUC Bibliographic Network Committee on OCLC Tie-in – Dallas, Texas

Feb. 22, 1974 – New Mexico Archival and Historical Collections Symposium, University of New Mexico – Albuquerque, N.M.

Feb. 23-24, 1974 – SWLA/MPLA Arrangements meeting for 1976 Joint Conference – Albuquerque, N.M.

March 19-22, 1974 – Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Accreditation Team visiting Dallas Baptist – Dallas, Texas

March 22-23, 1974 – SWLA Staff Meeting – Dallas, Texas

March 28-30, 1974 – New Mexico Library Association Annual Conference – Albuquerque, N. M.

April 24, 1974 – National Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences Regional Hearing – San Antonio, Tex.

April 25-27, 1974 – Educational Media Council (tentative) – Washington, D. C.

June 22-23, 1974 – Canadian Association of Colleges and University Libraries Nonprint Media Pre-Conference Workshop – Winnipeg, Canada

June 24-25, 1974 – Canadian Library Association Conference – Winnipeg, Canada

July 5-6, 1974 – ALA Nominating Committee (Chairperson) – New York City

July 7-13, 1974 – ALA Annual Conference; ALA Audio-visual Committee meetings (Chairperson) – New York City

In addition, Mr. Grove has been nominated to the American National Standards Committee Z39, effective November, 1973, as a consultant with responsibility for the standards program for audiovisual media. In this capacity, he will recommend specific standards activities to the Z39 Program Committee and will also advise Z39 on proposals in this field made to Z39.

Mr. Grove's interest in establishing systems and standards for bibliographic media control is reflected in his numerous contributions to various professional journals over the years. In 1969 he served as the Director for the U.S. Office of Education Media Institute, "Systems and Standards for Bibliographic Control of media," in Norman, Oklahoma. The papers presented at this institute and at two subsequent meetings of the group were edited by Mr. Grove and Mrs. Evelyn Clements and later published (1972) by the American Library Association as *Bibliographic Control of Nonprint Media*. Mr. Grove's forthcoming book, also to be published by ALA, is tentatively entitled *Nonprint Media in Academic Libraries*.

Southwestern Library Association Newsletter
2207B West 12th Street
Austin, Texas 78703

SWLA Executive Secretary
SWLA, Inc.
P. O. Box 36206
Airlawn Station
Dallas, Texas 75235

NON PROFIT ORG.
U. S. POSTAGE PD.
AUSTIN TEXAS
PERMIT NO. 2700

APPENDIX B

Report of October 4, 1973, SLICE

Advisory Council Meeting

APPENDIX B

SLICE COUNCIL
Report of Meeting*
Ramada Inn, Love Field, Dallas, Texas
Thursday, October 4, 1973

The meeting began at 1:00 p.m. The list of persons attending is attached.

The meeting was called to order by Lee Brawner and SLICE Council members and guests who were not making presentations were introduced. Brawner distributed the following to each member of the Council:

(1) SLICE Financial Status Report for Two-Year Project for 1973-74
(2) SLICE Financial Status Report for CELS
(3) Letter Announcing Completion of Contract to Produce A-V Packet on "Library Service to Shut-Ins Through Volunteers"
(4) Listing of SLICE Council Effective October 2, 1973

Brawner called for Council review of the 18-months Implementation Schedule for the Bibliographic Project. Questions regarding the Implementation Chart were invited. Janice Kee stated that the Implementation Chart carries out very well the planning function of the SLICE Office, but suggested adding to the chart discussions in February and March with State Library Associations and NCLIS regarding legal study.

Lee Brawner asked Harry Martin to give the Council the status of the legal study on the Bibliographic Network Project. Martin stated at the outset that problems stemmed from being interstate; no precedents had been set. He then stated the five alternatives at hand for an organizational base for an interstate networking agency:

(1) Private Foundation or
(2) Non-Profit Organization or
(3) Tie-In with Some Existing Operation and Rely on Major Library to Develop System and Expand From That or
(4) Set Up Network Base as Dependent Agent of Some Pre-Existing Organization or
(5) Establish Independent Commission Approved by Congress.

Questions were raised by Larry Livingston regarding multi-year funding, tax exemption, and legal status of independent commission. Martin proceeded to analyze existing interstate organizations. He stated OCLC was an independently state chartered non-profit organization; NELINET was a product of an interstate compact approved by Congress; WICHE and SREB were compact-originated agencies. He added that if SWLA decides to go along with a compact, it could lead to a powerful forum for this network. Brawner invited questions or suggestions regarding this legal study. Ed Dowlin and Maryann Duggan both raised questions regarding the approval of interstate compacts by Congress. Martin stressed that the safest thing is to have them approved by Congress. Livingston suggested that the methodology of the compact be ratified by the states. Duggan said that copies of all existing compacts were being acquired.

Eldon Degge was asked to give a report on SOLINET. He passed out copies of the October 1st, 1973, edition of the SOLINET Newsletter. Degge announced

---

* See Appendix E of the "SLICE Office Quarterly Report for the Period July 1, 1973, to September 30, 1973" for Agenda and supporting documentation.

that Atlanta, Georgia, had been chosen as headquarters for SOLINET, and that he would be there effective November 1st to set up office and gather a core staff. He stated that the member institutions put up 1% of their book budget or $1,000, whichever is greater. Because of the financial burden of charter members, new members will have to put up 1-1/2% of their book budget or $1,500, whichever is greater. He added that associate members would have to pay a surcharge. Degge stated that the problems for SOLINET were basically two-fold: finding a director by August 1st, which they did in hiring Degge; and getting the contract for replication and tie-in between themselves and OCLC spelled out. A contract has not been signed at this time. SOLINET does not want to tie-in without replication being specified, but OCLC would rather they tie-in and talk about replication later. He stated, however, that SOLINET would have an opportunity for a tie-in previous to replication. Degge added that the problem of second-year funding existed and that much money was going to have to be spent for terminals, line costs, modems, etc. He added that OCLC is now requesting pre-payment for hit charges. Livingston asked if the replication draft contract specifically provided for expansion of membership, and Degge said that it did not. Livingston further questioned as to how they chose who gets terminals first, and Degge said that this had not been resolved yet. Brawner invited SOLINET to have an ad hoc member to our SLICE Council in exchange for an ad hoc seat on SOLINET'S Council. Degge asked Duggan to initiate a letter to him regarding this.

Brawner then asked Jim Dodson and Don Hendricks to present to the Council the status of the InterUniversity Council regarding their tie-in with OCLC. Hendricks stated that an agreement had been reached for the tie-in phase. He stated that the replication process would be expected within a two or three-year period. The contract has been sent to the Governor's Office where it is presently being held up because of technical difficulties. Hendricks said that they had started drafting plans for expansion of membership, the plans had been presented to the IUC Board, but it was not approved because of language difficulties. Hendricks, on behalf of the IUC Board, invited Maryann Duggan to serve as a member of the IUC Bibliographic Network Committee. Dodson added that the way had been cleared for the state associations to join with IUC, and that of the 100 terminals becoming available early this month, IUC will get 25. Brawner asked for questions. Brawner announced to the Council that SLICE had inquired about the possibility of providing an education program to IUC. He stated that SLICE was still interested in this effort to acquaint non-IUC libraries with the tie-in. Hendricks stated that the Bibliographic Network Committee had not yet been formed, and this would be a function of that Committee. Brawner asked for Council action on the invitation of IUC to SLICE for the SLICE Office Director to serve on their Bibliographic Network Committee. Bill Gooch moved and Pearce Grove seconded the motion. The motion that Duggan serve on this IUC committee carried.

Mike Breuer, representing the Southwestern Library Council, was introduced to the Council by Brawner. Breuer handed out a listing of the Southwestern Library Council's Goals, Immediate Objective, Products, System Performance Specifications, Workloads and Capacities Required, Design Requirements, and Design Assumptions. He explained each of these. Breuer stated that a Committee on Goals had been established, chaired by Steve Salmon. He concluded with the statement that SLC is waiting for the University of Texas, which is the key to the State and the entire Southwest Region.

Brawner then called upon David Clay to give a status report for the University of Texas at Austin. Clay opened with a comment on the May 18th SLICE Council Meeting: the interpretation that UTA had elected to go its own way is wrong, and that within five years he expected to see in the Southwest a library network in which UTA participates. UTA is continuing to look at the options at hand:

(1) BALLOTS -- Trips to look at and analyze BALLOTS have been made, but they still don't know much about it.
(2) Library 370 -- He stated that getting ELMS as an interim system had been considered, but there was nothing to suggest that Library 370 would be their final system. He concluded that this option had fallen through.
(3) OCLC -- No change in things since the last Council Meeting on May 18th. OCLC still looks very well, but relatively costly -- more costly than their present mode of operation.
(4) Internal Local Network Development -- Regarding an internal system, Clay stated that all of their thinking turns to UTA being involved in a network. Clay added that UTA would like to get a full range of applications, fully implemented. If UTA could do what it really wanted, they would do 1/2 of their cataloging through OCLC and 1/2 through BALLOTS, thereby getting on-hands experience with both systems. Clay stated that if there could be a third leg to this, they would go ahead with serious attempt to design and implement a second generation of library networking; however, this kind of option does not look like it may be possible. He added that if UTA had to make a choice today, they would choose either BALLOTS or development of a new network, not being sure yet which of those two is best. He said their tendancy is towards undertaking a commitment to development of a new network.

Clay concluded with stating the three major criteria for eastablishing a bibliographic network: (1) Funding, (2) Interchangeability, and (3) How to develop it in a cooperative mode. Brawner asked for questions. Degge inquired about the Council of Regions, and Duggan inquired if UTA was contributing their holdings to the Texas Numberical Register in this interim period. (They are.)

Brawner then asked for representatives from each state to tell the Council of recent developments in networking in their state and their response to the proposed data collection questionnaire for the planning of an interstate network.

Bill Gooch (Texas) reported on the Texas Numerical Register, stating that they had a December 31st deadline for adding microfische. They have 1,950,000 volumes listed, and a print-out should be available next week. He added that they had many problems in completing the questionnaire; in fact, they could not fill out much of it. He said that they had received the extensive questionnaire from LIBGIS.

Frances Neal (Arkansas) reported that a Central Arkansas Task Group had been formed and is led by Jim Allen and Tom Teeter. They are going to try to build a registry of titles using LC Card Numbers. Regarding the questionnaire, they do have the information on public libraries to fill out the questionnaire, but do not have a staff member to do this.

Murrell Wellman (Louisiana) stated that they need additional funding to increase number of acquisitions. The State Book Processing Center has increased their unit fee charge in processing books for about 2/3 of the Louisiana libraries to $.50 and up to $1.00. Between 50,000 and 60,000 volumes will be processed at this new cost. He added that the academic librarians in the Louisiana Library Association had been working towards OCLC, but this had almost come to a halt because of a lack of funding. Regarding the questionnaire, Wellman said that they came up with embarrassing figures--they aren't sure they are right.

Ed Dowlin (New Mexico) stated at the outset that their concept of networking is a flow of input throughout the state. He added the NEMISYS had 43,000 entries and had just been published. Dowlin said that they were involved in a needs assessment for public libraries and that for the first time this year, public libraries were required to publish a ten-page report. He stated that Bill Scholz has been working with academic libraries and is to prepare a definition of objectives for a state-wide network in all types of libraries. The New Mexico State Library is looking at document certification, state aid, and whether they can edit their shelf lists. Dowlin then commented on the Washington State Library and stated that he had met with Maryan Reynolds of that library. Washington State Library has developed data base hardware and software package without on-line equipment, which is the first of four or five modules. This was developed by Boeing, but owned by the libraries. They are very impressed, but still have not gotten where they can look at it in comparison with others. He added that Washington State does have authority files (subject and names). Dowlin said that New Mexico had been watching for possibilities of a de-centralized operation and Washington State Library has this definity possibility. Regarding the questionnaire, Dowlin stated that he did not know if asking for cost figures was realistic this first time.

Ralph Funk (Oklahoma) stated that one of the major impacts in Oklahoma is lack of federal funding and the need to phase out centralized processing. He added that the main reason MARC is being kept alive is because a small number of libraries are dependent on them for machine readable records. OLA has appointed an Interlibrary loan Committee to work on State Interlibrary Loan Code for Oklahoma. He added that they were not going to take any renewals for the MARC-O SDI notices. As for the questionnaire, they are having the same problem as Arkansas--not enough staff to complete questionnaire.

Ed Dowlin spoke briefly regarding Bill Scholz's proposal to SLICE. He stated that it would provide a mechanical model and would have a rank list of alternative systems meeting the needs of our region. Brawner asked Duggan if she believed the proposal would meet our needs, and she felt it was right on target. Duggan stated further that she and Scholz had identified about 23 components necessary for setting up a network. David Clay stated that he felt Scholz's study would be very helpful and that he hoped very much that the SLICE Council would support a study of this type. Brawner asked the Council to take action on this proposal, provided SLICE could revise it with Scholz if necessary. Bill Gooch moved that the proposal be accepted and Maurine Gray seconded the motion. The motion carried.

Brawner introduced Larry Livingston of the Council on Library Resources. Livingston praised the SLICE Project, saying that the efforts of the SLICE Office

have produced just what they had hoped for. CLR is very pleased with the reports SLICE has turned out and that they have been on time. He went on to comment on events of the meeting. Regarding having a network as a dependent agency of another agency--he did not feel overhead should be paid twice or even more. He spoke very highly of the OCLC 100 (Beehive) terminal, saying it is the only terminal that was designed specifically for library application and that it was designed by library systems people. He added that the terminal presents and handles 192 discreet characters and was easily expansible to 256 characters. He saw this terminal re-programmed and it took only 15 minutes and it worked perfectly. He said that it would cost a non-OCLC member $3,595 per terminal to purchase. Regarding IUC, he felt that the direction of such an enterprise is of such significance that it will require a full-time network director for network activities. Regarding authority files, he feels it is common knowledge that they are definitely required. (OCLC does not have authority files.) He brought to mind the problem of when to close down manual catalogs when joining in a network. Livingston was of the opinion that the group was too committee-conscious. Regarding BALLOTS--he stated that it was quite expensive, and added that we should not pay today for what is not available today. As for OCLC, he said they have 688,000 records and produce cataloging data for 3,300 titles in one day. There have been 26,000 catalog cards produced in one day. He went on to tell the Council that there have been meetings with major MARC users--Library of Congress, OCLC, Yale, and the two national libraries. He found that the records are insufficient in three senses: (1) Incomplete, (2) Not sufficiently authoritative, and (3) Cataloging rules are inconsistent. He went on to say the LC MARC is the best source of machine readable records. Livingston said that the MARC study was so profitable, they intend to look at Serials. He felt there is some real ferment in Washington now for trying to get Library of Congress to do better what it's not doing now for libraries. He feels that LC MARC will not expand fast enough to meet requirements. He strongly believes in sharing data bases--the cost should be for copies only.

Brawner asked for Council action regarding the 18-month Implementation Chart. John Hinkle moved that the Chart be accepted and David Ince seconded the motion. The motion carried.

Lee Brawner suggested that an Interest Group be created for regional bibliographic network study to collect data for the questionnaire. Lee Brawner called for a show of hands to reflect interest in this. Allie Beth Martin, David Ince, Mike Breuer, Nancy Eaton, and David Clay expressed interest in this and were asked to meet in Room 117-A of the Ramada Inn after dinner Thursday night. Janice Kee suggested that we extend help in filling out the questionnaire. David Clay thought we should have a statistical sampling technique to aid in completion of the questionnaire. Larry Livington felt that an estimate of cost is better than nothing and that we should try to convince people that the data is desparately needed. He suggested that the name and address blank be taken off the questionnaire. Maryann Duggan stated that this is the first draft, and the Interest Group will follow up.

Brawner asked Allie Beth Martin to lead a discussion on her CELS Final Report and Recommendations. She began by asking for a reaction to the major recommendation of Page 9 of the Final Report. Kee was pessimistic about the

regional membership assuming the major financial responsibility. She felt if they could, it would be great, but she did not know of a regional group who has done this. Ed Dowlin reiterated that the New Mexico concept is flow within the State. He said that an analysis was made for Continuing Education and they are not sure that their needs will be sufficiently related to those of others. He questioned if there were enough common elements in Continuing Education to make it reasonable to try to do this region-wide. Nancy Eaton stated that the central office is to be supported from dues, not from state agencies, and that the product would be self-supporting. Duggan spoke for Arizona by stating that they agreed with the basic recommendation but questioned the raise in dues. They thought $5.00 was too much and that $3.00 would be more reasonable. Brawner asked if ALA could be considered for the leadership role. Martin stressed that the number one need expressed most frequently in libraries today is for Continuing Education. Maryann Duggan felt it very important that the increased dues commit individuals as well as organizations. Kee recommended that on Page 17, F, 1c, it should read "Help finance CELS" rather than "Help finance CELS through increased dues". Martin then went over the timetable and the organizational chart. Regarding the organizational chart, Kee suggested that CELS Advisory Group be directed to CELS Coordinator--that there be a linking line to the two. Kee also suggested that on Page 16, #5, tele-lectures and educational television be added. Wellman questioned if the $14,000 cost was the figure for start-up costs only. Duggan was emphatic in saying that if the Council did not accept this Project now, it would die and be lost forever. She reiterated the need for Continuing Education in the Southwest. Brawner asked for a motion to adopt the Recommendations of the CELS Report. Bill Gooch moved and Heartsill Young seconded the motion. The motion carried.

At 5:30 p.m., the meeting was adjourned.

Attendees at SLICE Council Meeting*
Ramada Inn, Love Field, Dallas, Texas
Thursday, October 4, 1973

SLICE Council

Mrs. Karl Neal, Arkansas
Mrs. Alice Gray, Arkansas
Mr. Murrell Wellman, Louisiana
Mr. L. George Møness, Louisiana
Mr. Edwin Dowlin, New Mexico
Mr. Don F. Dresp, New Mexico
Mr. Ralph Funk, Oklahoma
Mrs. Elizabeth Geis, Oklahoma
Mr. William D. Gooch, Texas
Ms. Maurine Gray, Texas

Guests

Mr. Larry Livingston, Council on Library Resources
Mr. Eldon Degge, SOLINET
Mr. Jim Dodson, IUC/OCLC
Mr. Harry Martin, University of Texas Law School
Mr. Mike Breuer, Southwestern Library Council
Mr. David Clay, University of Texas-Austin
Mr. John Hinkle, Oklahoma Department of Libraries

Consultants

Miss S. Janice Kee, USOE
Mrs. Allie Beth Martin
Dr. Donald D. Hendricks, UTSMS

SWLA Representatives

Mrs. Nancy Eaton, Newsletter Editor
Mrs. Marion Mitchell, SWLA Executive Secretary
Mr. Pearce Grove, SWLA President
Mr. Heartsill Young, SWLA President-Elect
Mr. Lee B. Brawner, Chairman SLICE Council

SLICE Office

Maryann Duggan

---

* Compiled from memory.

APPENDIX C

"Legal Aspects of Establishing A Regional Interstate Library Network in the Southwest"

By

Harry S. Martin

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY INTERSTATE COOPERATIVE ENDEAVOR (SLICE)

A Project of the

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

TO PROMOTE ALL LIBRARY INTERESTS IN THE SOUTHWEST AND MEXICO

LEGAL ASPECTS OF ESTABLISHING A REGIONAL INTERSTATE LIBRARY NETWORK IN THE SOUTHWEST

By

Harry S. Martin

A Final Report of a Study
Sponsored by the SLICE Project
of SWLA

June, 1974

Acknowledgement

This study would not have been possible without the professional dedication of Harry S. Martin and the financial support of the Council on Library Resources and the state library agencies of Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas which support the SLICE Project. The opinions and findings are solely the responsibility of the author and are offered in the context of "staff work" for further analysis and study by appropriate agencies.

Maryann Duggan
SLICE Office Director
June 25, 1974

LEGAL ASPECTS OF ESTABLISHING A REGIONAL INTERSTATE LIBRARY NETWORK IN THE SOUTHWEST

By
Harry S. Martin

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Text of Manuscript	
Background.	1
Introduction.	3
Environment of Interstate Networking.	4
Legal Base for a Network.	10
Non-profit Incorporation.	13
Federal Regional Authority.	19
Interstate Compacts	23
Conclusion.	39
Footnotes	39ff
Selected Compacts	A-1
Selected Sources.	B-1
Letter of Agreement and Biographical Sketch	B-11ff

LEGAL ASPECTS OF ESTABLISHING A REGIONAL INTERSTATE LIBRARY NETWORK IN THE SOUTHWEST

by

Harry S. Martin*

Background of the Study

The Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (SLICE) is a project of the Southwestern Library Association (SWLA) designed to further interstate cooperation and regional development of library resources and services within the six state area.[1] In September of 1970, the six state library agencies sponsored a Conference on Interstate Cooperative Endeavor which resulted in the identification of eleven areas of interstate cooperation and the recommendation that a SLICE Project be formed. The SLICE Office was established on October 1, 1971, with financial support from the six state library agencies and the Council on Library Resources.

The interest of SLICE in the legal aspects of interstate library operations has really been twofold. On the one hand, those involved in the SLICE Project, as well as many members of the Southwestern Library Association at large, have demonstrated particular interest in encouraging and formalizing cooperative measures among libraries in the six Southwestern states. In fact, SLICE was established to develop a regional plan for inter-library cooperation in the area with particular emphasis on a regional bibliographic network as a first step towards the possible creation of an "interstate regional library development agency."[2]

* See biographical sketch on last page of report

The question here was really: How creative can the librarians of the Southwest be in planning for library services on a regional basis? What might be the legal base for a strong, multiple service, regionally oriented library agency? As a part of the planning process, a series of eleven "Working Papers" on various topics was proposed, the seventh of which was entitled "Legal Aspects of a Regional Bibliographic Network in the six SWLA states."[3]

But SLICE is also interested in improving its present legal status in order to improve its current day-to-day operations. The SLICE Office is a creation of the Southwestern Library Association, with no independent legal existence of its own. SLICE faces problems in receiving and transmitting funds, has no ability to hire and fire personnel, and in fact depends for office space on a contract between the Southwestern Library Association, the parent of SLICE, and the University of Texas Southwestern Medical School.

These problems, however, are not unique to SLICE. Many other affiliations, such as other regional library associations or academic consortia,[4] are restricted by limited budgets, small permanent staffs, rotating authority and no legal charter.[5] The difficulties such an organization would face in operating a long-term service project such as a computer-based bibliographic network are readily apparent. It would be impossible for such an operation to evolve into an agency with a broad range of services and coordinating authority without some drastic organizational improvements.

Creation of a regional bibliographic network with the capability of evolving into an agency offering a broader range of services should, by a process of absorption, subsume the more immediate problems facing SLICE and its siblings. For that reason, this paper will focus on identifying the best possible legal pattern or patterns for establishing an interstate library network and will not dwell on the deficiencies of existing operations.

Introduction

The purpose of this paper, therefore, is to survey the variety of existing organizational patterns actually used by various interstate service operations or potentially available for use in order to identify an appropriate legal structure for an interstate library agency in the Southwest region. To do this, some attention will be paid to several factors which influence the environment of library networks in general and interstate operations in particular. From the spectrum of alternative organizational structures, three legal patterns will be discussed in some detail: the non-profit corporation, a federal regional authority, and the device of an interstate compact. A relatively new approach, the federal-interstate compact, will be selected as the most attractive legal base for a regional library agency in the Southwest. Some recommendations for future action and an outline of the compact's provisions are included.

Not only is library networking a field where new developments

occur daily, the subject of interstate agreements has been left relatively undeveloped by legal scholars[6] and courts alike. In addition, the "new federalism" of the current Administration has left intergovernmental relations in a state of flux.[7] As a result, this study must remain preliminary and tentative in several respects. However, the need for action of some sort becomes ever more apparent. The work of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science brings the possibility of a nationally intergrated system of information networks closer to reality.[8] Failure to participate in the planning and formulation of any national system may well bring to the Southwest a level of library organization and service which participation could have improved. This paper, therefore, is offered to the state officials and libraries of the Southwest as a working paper and as a subject for discussion in the creation of an organization which can best serve the information and library needs of the region.

The Environment of Interstate Networking

There are several general considerations which affect the environment of interstate library networks. Perhaps the first is the favorable consideration which members of the library profession have always given, at least verbally, to cooperation among libraries. And in fact, most libraries today participate in some regular and continuing cooperative transaction. Bibliographic data is transferred through printed catalogs of single libraries, through union catalogs at the state, regional and national levels, and through less traditional means such as

machine-readable tapes. Library materials themselves are exchanged in several ways. Interlibrary lending and borrowing is a widespread activity; in many larger libraries, interlibrary loan is a separate department. Book depositories to house lesser used items are not uncommon in library systems. Duplicate exchange programs are often popular with smaller libraries. In addition, many libraries do not hesitate to exchange information services by providing other libraries with the results of literature or reference searches which often would be denied the average patron.

To some such regular interlibrary contacts constitute a network.[9] Others view networks as more structured forms of cooperation.[10] To members of the library profession today, the terms "library network" or "bibliographic network" also imply the presence of computers or telecommunications hardware. "Any definition of [networking] lacks something....Definitions should be like maps: they help you explore the ground; they are not substitutes for exploration."[11] The concept of a network which will be used in this paper is that of a formal organization capable of linking libraries and information centers in several states through the tools available from the computer and telecommunications technologies.

A formal organization is presupposed because the type of network involved and the range of services involved affect the type of organization required: the greater the range of services, the more formal the organization. For example, an informal arrangement between two libraries to lend materials upon request is relatively easy to establish and similarly simple to disband if one library

feels disadvantaged. When a large group of libraries decide to engage in an exchange of materials, the requirements of the exchange must be set forth in greater detail, as in the ALA Interlibrary Loan Code.

This requirement of formality will not, however, much retard the further development of library networks. Networking is encouraged by several factors but primarily by the economies available from large-scale co-operation and the increase in user services resulting from access to expanded resources. The persistent inflationary trend pushes up the cost of library materials annually. Coupled with an ever-increasing output from the publishing trade,[12] a factor in that general phenomenon known as the information explosion, American libraries no longer find it feasible to acquire complete collections in a range of subject areas. At the same time, inflation has driven up the cost of library technical processes. Since many library operations involve the manipulation of bibliographic records or files,[13] librarians have been concentrating largely on programs designed to centralize these records and simplify their handling. Shared cataloging programs of one sort or another are becoming more prevalent.[14]

On the other hand, while economic pressures will continue to make large-scale cooperative ventures more attractive, the new and expanded services available from a library network should be a major consideration in network establishment.[15] At the moment, reducing the cost of library operations is of prime concern to those involved in network planning. But the long-range

advantages in terms of user benefits should not be ignored.

While specific factors promote the growth of library networks, there exist more generalized factors which also encourage developments along these lines. For some years there has been a trend in the United States toward centralization of decision-making power over wider geographic areas.[16] Centralization in this sense is distinguished from questions of concentration or legitimazation of power and refers only to the ability to initiate programs or set policy for larger geographic areas, affecting more people and institutions. Recent examples are creation at the national level of such agencies as the Environmental Protection Agency, the Federal Energy Office, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and the like, all supervising matters once considered properly within the domain of the states. Many citizens today have no recollection of the time when the regulation of business or the administration of social welfare were the responsibilities of the states.

This trend raises serious questions about the balance of power in the American federal system, specifically about the role of the states.[17] The creation of the Council of State Governments was a partial response to this concern.[18] The Council has encouraged several types of interstate cooperation aimed at preventing a complete flow of decision-making authority to Washington. The approaches used have included interstate compacts, associations of state officials,[19] model or uniform laws,[20] and executive agreements or contracts.[21] A partial result is that states' rights is giving way to regional concerns. The new federalism has attempted to

reverse this trend toward centralization by revenue-sharing,[22] easing some of the strictures of the federal grant-in-aid approach.[23] But the federal government is still administering much of their grantmaking activity on a regional rather than a state by state basis.[24]

A recent report of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations portrays the development of regionalism in some detail.[25] What is significant is that the region is becoming a viable special-purpose administrative unit, politically acceptable to state and national government alike, at the same time that the library cooperative movement is seeking to expand network operations across state lines.

The favorable attitude of much of the library profession toward various forms of cooperation; economic pressures to share resources and develop centralized operation of technical services; a general trend toward political centralization plus the emergence of regional operations in several areas; and, of course, a factor not discussed but generally accepted, namely, the availability of sophisticated computer and telecommunication technologies; all these factors contribute to a favorable environment for network development. What is also required is some general idea of the type of operations and services involved as well as a picture of the overall structure of the network system.

The schema used hereafter is based principally on the summary presented by the Working Group on Network Organization at the Airlie House conference in 1970,[26] which is quite similar in its general outline to the National Commission's whitepaper.[27]

Both groups project a national picture composed of a hierarchy of networks, ranging from the local to the state, regional and national levels, and interspersed throughout with special purpose networks.

Local networks would group libraries within a city or some larger portion of a state in a resource-sharing program within the area. State networks would integrate the operations of these local networks with other statewide agencies and play important roles in program planning, receiving and disbursing federal and state funds, and public relations.[28] Regional networks would combine state networks, special-purpose networks and subsets of national information networks under one coordinating agency responsible for planning and executing services in a multistate area. At the national level, the Working Group proposed federal legislation designed to create a national coordinating agency, responsible for the smooth interface of all levels of networks, and incorporating national information centers such as the Library of Congress and national special-purpose networks such as the regional medical library network.[29]

Networks of one kind or another now exist at each level except the national, and a general-purpose national-level network (RIBN) is probably just a matter of time.[30] Certainly, in creating a network at one level, attention must be given to the existence of other levels of networks. Legal as well as technological compatibility must exist.

The role of a regional interstate bibliographic network would be to provide for a computer-based exchange of bibliographic

information on a multi-state basis. Ancillary services, such as catalog-card production and order preparation, might also be included. Centralized processing might then follow. Integrating interlibrary loan networks would provide for a regional hierarchy of request patterns. Coordinated collection development, regional resource centers, and rotating collections will bring the resources of the entire region more directly to bear on the information needs of the residents of that region. As the network adds services such as these and evolves from a RIBN into a full-service information bank, there will be corresponding increase in the need for funds, coordination, and centralized control. As operations become more complex, so do the legal problems of operating across state lines and the need for a stable legal structure becomes more apparent.

Legal Base for a Network

The legal requirements for an interstate network are fairly straightforward. First, since operation as a legal non-entity is difficult, there must be some document drawn up which defines the nature, purposes, and scope of the network. This document must then be accepted by the states involved as creating a legal person. Such a document could establish the network as a recognized agent of some existing agency, as is the case with NELINET;[31] the network could be recognized as an independent corporation under the laws of one state, as happened with OCLC;[32] or the network could be recognized as an independent entity by the laws of several states. This occurs when an agency such as

the New York Port Authority is created by interstate compact.[33] There is another possibility, of course, and that is federal preemption. Congress could establish a regional organization by federal legislation, as it did in the case of the TVA and, more recently, in the creation of regional medical facilities[34] such as TALON.

Library networks, to use the term in its broadest sense, have taken and could take many other forms. But many of these structures have proved unsatisfactory even for their limited purposes.[35] The informal approaches taken by library consortia could not withstand the rigors of a formal interstate operation of any scope.[36] A satellite operation, where a major research library expanded its services to include smaller, surrounding libraries is a possible network configuration that, again, would be inappropriate in a regional context. Privately operated, self-styled networks such as BIBNET[37] are in operation to sell services. "Member" participation in policy-making and planning is impossible, a distinct disadvantage in an interstate network. What is required is a type of organizational format that concentrates on common goals and policies and is not limited to effectuating certain specific services.

Whatever approach is taken, legal identity is the first requirement. All other needs, limited liability, a beneficial tax status, control over internal operations, a bank book, ability to acquire and maintain equipment, staff and physical facilities, and many other desireable traits all flow from the act of incorporation as a legal entity and recognition as such by the governments of the region involved. When the operative document is

drafted, attention will have to be given to several legal and administrative details, and the choices made will depend upon the preferences of the participants, the purposes to be achieved and the type of method chosen for incorporation. Two of these decisions might be especially difficult, but they will affect the legal character of network and may prove troublesome to subsequent operations if they are not met head on at the beginning. These issues are accountability on the one hand and coercive powers on the other.

One of the issues often ignored in the creation of cooperative ventures, certainly the issue handled with the most delicacy, is that of enforcement. How should the organization compel the compliance of its members? This is not a question that need arise often in fact, but without some ability to coordinate the actions of members for the common good, the purposes of the organization may be easily frustrated. The U.N. is a popular example of a cooperative endeavor frustrated by an inability to enforce its standards. An interstate network of different types of libraries, each with a set of problems and goals of its own, is unlikely to proceed indefinitely on concensus. The network must have some ability to force decisions to be made and to obtain the active acquiescence of all members.

On the other hand, an interstate network must be both responsive in some fashion to its members and to those affected by its operations and accountable to any supervisory body. As a practical matter, a balance must be struck between power and accountability. An imbalance may produce not only operating

difficulties, but may subject the network to a variety of legal problems, such as lawsuits over the spending of money.

At this point, it might be helpful to turn to some specific examples and look at each in terms of the type of legal entity created, its ability to set and enforce rules and standards, and its accountability for its actions. In passing, we can note important non-legal factors as well.

Non-profit Incorporation

When one thinks of bibliographic networks, one has to think first of the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC). OCLC is a non-profit corporation chartered by the State of Ohio on July 6, 1967, pursuant to Chapter 1702 of the Ohio Revised Code. The stated purpose of OCLC is to "operate a computerized, regional library center to serve the academic libraries of Ohio....designed so as to become a part of any national electronic network for bibliographic communication."[38] In 1971, an on-line computerized, shared-cataloging service became operational. Other sub-systems are in varying stages of development.[39]

Membership in OCLC is restricted to academic libraries (both state and private) associated with institutions of higher education within the state of Ohio which are operated exclusively for educational purposes in such a manner as to qualify as an exempt organization under Section 501(c) (3) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. Section 501(c) (3) exempts from taxation a variety of scientific, educational, charitable, and other not-for-profit, public benefit organizations. The membership elects a board of trustees who in turn elect the officers of the corporation.[40] Administrative responsibility is centered in an executive

director who is appointed by the board of trustees. Funding for OCLC operations comes from membership dues, user fees, and special grants or donations.

The impact of OCLC on the library profession has been considerable. Several groups of libraries have investigated the possibility of participating in this network, either by linking directly with the Ohio operation or by replicating it in their own areas. Others have adopted a more cautious approach. The fact remains that OCLC, after years of discussion, study and debate over the prospects of networking, actually put together a working, on-line cataloging system. Other networks such as NELINET and SOLINET are now linking with OCLC, with the eventual prospect of replicating OCLC programs separately. Whatever the benefits or disadvantages in modeling the technical components of a network after OCLC, duplicating its legal and organizational structure is an entirely different question.

Incorporation in one state can take a variety of formats. OCLC is an eleemosynary or nonprofit corporation. Public corporations are sometimes established to operate some public utility,[41] but are restricted to intrastate activities.[42] Business corporations are in it for the money and often operate in several states. In fact, there are several privately operated networks in operation at the present time. Information Dynamics Corporations BIBNET is one example of a private, profit-oriented bibliographic network.[43] Mead-Data Central's LEXIS operation is special-purpose, computer-based information system aimed at lawyers.[44] While these privately owned networks can be expected

to proliferate, they hardly form a model for a regional network of the type under consideration. Although their services might be purchased on a regional basis, a business corporation could only supply specific services, not coordinate regional library activities.

But is a non-profit corporation any better? In one sense, it may be worse since membership is restricted to qualified non-profit institutions. In Ohio this must deprive many private libraries of full participation in the network, and certainly deprives the network of input from some valuable corporate specialized information centers. It's not all that clear that Ohio law or even regulations of the Internal Revenue Service require that membership be so restricted. But the questions that might arise if a large corporation whose library belonged to OCLC were to make a large donation to OCLC and deduct the amount as a charitable contribution are obvious.

Interstate operations, even for a nonprofit enterprise, are necessarily more complex than intrastate functions. Instead of dealing with the laws of one jurisdiction, the laws of each state plus appropriate federal regulations have to be considered. Selecting the state of incorporation is only the first step.[45] The purposes and activities of the network must conform to the requirements of each state's nonprofit corporation act. In addition, network operations may end up being closely regulated by a different set of state agencies in each state.[46]

However, while interstate network operations may be more complex legally than intrastate ones, the legal barriers are not

insurmountable. Incorporation in one state as a nonprofit entity is a feasible way of offering certain computer-based services to a multi-state area, insofar as the narrow questions of legality are concerned. But there are larger-scale problems involved. A limited corporation may be an inappropriate vehicle for coordinating what is increasingly being viewed as a public resource, namely, the provision of library and information services.[47] Millions of dollars each year are spent by the states and the federal government on library services. Many states are coordinating these services into state networks.[48] Librarians themselves are pushing for recognition of information as a public asset and of library and information networks as a public utility. Coordination of public utilities and disbursement of governmental monies is not going to be left to a private, nonprofit corporation.

The disadvantages to organizing a regional interstate network as a nonprofit corporation incorporated under the laws of one state are formidable. Only libraries connected with nonprofit enterprises are likely to be admitted to membership. Full membership will be restricted to libraries within the state of incorporation, as most public or quasi-public institutions will be restricted from joining a corporation organized under the laws of a foreign state. Ownership of facilities, of the databank and control of services will largely be in the hands of the libraries of only one state. State financial support for such a private operation will be limited.

There is, in addition, at least a theoretical constitutional issue raised by such a procedure. Article I, section 10, clause 3

of the United States Constitution provides that "[n]o State shall, without the Consent of Congress, . . . enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power . . ." Although traditionally referred to as the "compact clause", this provision does on its face reach not only "compacts" but also "any agreement" between states. Participation by state and public libraries in a cooperative network with the libraries of other states, at least some of these libraries clearly qualifying as state agencies, could be construed as implying an agreement among the states involved to participate in a program of cooperative library services requiring Congressional approval.

In Holmes v. Jennison,[49] the Supreme Court did give a broad meaning to the term "agreement" in the compact clause and applied it to all conceivable consensual arrangements - formal or informal, written or unwritten. Thus, formally enacted compacts are not the only interstate arrangements subject to Congressional scrutiny. However, not every interstate agreement, compact or not, falls under the compact clause. The opinion in Virginia v. Tennessee[50] restricted the requirement of Congressional consent to agreements which would affect the "political power or influence" of particular states and "encroach....upon the full and free exercise of Federal authority."[51] The result, therefore, "is that any arrangement between states affecting the political power or influence of any states or encroaching upon the full and free exercise of federal authority is subject to the requirements of the compact clause, whether the arrangement is formal or informal, or written or unwritten. Moreover, . . .such arrangements

may be within the clause's coverage whether made between states as such or between subdivisions of different states."[52]

Two questions arise. First, will the creation of an interstate network by an act of incorporation within one state affect the "political power or influence" of that state vis-a-vis the other participating states? Secondly, in light of the National Commission's view that "libraries and information centers [are] a national knowledge resource to be sustained and integrated for all citizens to use in the course of their personal and economic pursuits,"[53] will the creation of such a network "encroach . . . upon the full and free exercise of Federal authority?"

The answers to these questions are not clear. In light of the generally favorable treatment the courts have shown state involvement in interstate cooperative programs,[54] indeed in light of the general lack of litigation in this area, the practical problems raised may be minimal. But the future is always uncertain. In fact, coordination of state networks and development of regional library services is an area where the contributions of traditional cooperative approaches are necessarily limited. If regional interstate library networking were merely a matter of providing low-cost services designed to encourage a sharing of resources, that might not be so. What is really involved, however, is the effective administration of a high-cost public service with political overtones on a multi-state basis. For interstate activities at this level, a legal instrument is needed which will have equal effectiveness in each state involved. For that, governmental participation is required and the only alternatives

are two: (1) assumption of responsibility and control by the federal government, perhaps through a federal corporation of the Tennessee Valley Authority type; or (2) resort to an interstate compact to create a multi-state agency.

Federal Regional Authority

In theory, the nature of the Federal system does not take into account the existence of interests more comprehensive than states yet less inclusive than the nation. The region does not have a formal legal place in the political system. Rather it must gain its institutional character by Federal, interstate or joint Federal-state action.[55] Moreover, a regional organization lives a precarious existence since it must serve regional interests without subverting national or state goals. Nevertheless, regional institutions have gained increasing prominence. Richard Leach calls regionalism "a major new development in modern American Federalism. [56] A lead story in the National Observer a few months ago proposed replacing the 50 states with 20 regional republics.[57] Some two years ago President Nixon, in Executive Order No. 11647, established a Federal Regional Council for each of the ten standard Federal administrative regions.[58]

Each of these Councils is composed of the directors of the regional offices of the Departments of Labor, HEW, HUD, OEO, EPA, LEAA, and a Secretarial Representative of the Department of Transportation. The function of each Federal Regional Council is to have the participating agencies "conduct their grantmaking activities in concert through:

(1) the development of short-term regional interagency strategies and mechanisms for program delivery;

(2) the development of integrated program and funding plans with Governors and local chief executives;

(3) the encouragement of joint and complementary grant applications for related programs;

* * *

(6) the development of long-term regional interagency and intergovernmental strategies for resource allocations to better respond to the needs of states and local communities;

* * *

(8) the development of administrative procedures to facilitate day-to-day interagency and intergovernmental cooperation."[59]

The creation of federal-state commissions aimed at improving the economic conditions of certain depressed areas of the country such as Appalachia and the Ozarks is a further example of the federal government's willingness to adopt a regional view in certain types of problem-solving administration.[60] There are many other examples of such regional orientation by the national government. One of the earliest and best known is the Tennessee Valley Authority.

TVA is perhaps a classic example of a federal agency organized on a regional basis, the region in this instance being the valley of the Tennessee River and its tributaries, an area encompassing

portions of seven states. The act which set up the Authority in 1933 gave it power "to improve the navigation and to provide for the flood control of the Tennessee River; to provide for reforestation and the proper use of marginal lands...; to provide for the agricultural and industrial development of said Valley; ... and for other purposes."[61]

From this act, TVA developed an amazing number of activities, including navigation, flood control, power operations, fertilizer and munitious research and development, including the operation of manufacturing facilities, forestry and soil conservation, recreation, malaria control, education, and even library development.[62] TVA is a federal agency, established by Congressional legislation in an area in which the federal interest is clear. Federal control over navigable streams dates back to Gibbons v. Ogden,[63] and the interest has been extended to the entire ranges of activities involved in river basin development, "as broad as the needs of commerce."[64]

The commerce clause would also be one possible source of Congressional authority over the knowledge and information resources of the country. On the other hand, the taxing and spending power of the federal government has been accepted for some time as nearly unlimited,[65] and the use of grants-in-aid[66] could possibly establish an agency very nearly resembling TVA. The current pattern for such a federally organized regional library network are the ten regional medical libraries established under the Medical Library Assistance Act of 1965.[67] The regional node of this network was not established by constructing a new

facility, but by grants to an existing public or private non-profit medical library with the potential for serving as a regional medical library. The funds were actually made available through performance contracts as the libraries had to agree to certain conditions and meet certain standards. As yet, network development within each of the ten regions is not highly developed. No regional medical library has yet begun operating an interstate bibliographic network of the OCLC type, for instance. But as legal entities, they are well-suited to this purpose.

If federal initiative in library networking were limited to scientific and technical fields in the foreseeable future, it would be quite understandable. Medical research has been given high priority to date. The Committee on Scientific and Technical Information (COSATI) and the Committee on Scientific and Technical Communication (SATCOM) serve as foci for similar interests.[68] Nevertheless, as discussed previously, many political scientists have pointed out a gradual shift of power from the states to the federal governmental over the last century.[69] The trend identified is the transfer of effective power of political decision-making to higher governmental levels encompassing wider geographic areas. Common examples are the transfer of major social welfare responsibilities from the states to the federal government and the transfer of major business regulation to such agencies as the ICC and SEC. More recent examples indicate an expansion of these centralization tendencies to include the allocation of natural resources and control of

the quality of the environment. Increasing concern with library networking, in itself, may be anticipating an inherent tendency to organize information resources over a wider region, as was proposed by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.[70]

State governments have been aware of this increasing centralization of power for some time. The moans over federal encroachment on states' rights were once quite prevalent. In recent years, states have begun to adopt intermediate devices for regional centralization of power and so retard the passing up to the federal government many areas of interstate concern. The device most frequently used has been the interstate compact.[71]

Interstate Compact

The interstate compact provides the states of our federal union with the treaty-making power of independent sovereign nations.[72] Although an interstate compact is almost always enacted as a statute in each jurisdiction which is a party to it, compacts effectively act as contracts between the signatory parties.[73] The potential of such interstate agreements for disruption of the federal fabric is so great, that a clause was inserted in the Constitution governing their use.[74]

Article I, Section 10 of the U.S. Constitution absolutely prohibits states from entering into treaties with foreign powers, and conditions the right of a state to enter into an agreement or compact with another state upon the consent of Congress. Subsequent interpretation by the Supreme Court established the rule that only those agreements which affect the political balance within the federal system or which affect a power delegated

to the national government must be approved by Congress.[75] As a practical matter, Congressional consent is sought and obtained in almost every case. Sometimes Congress will even grant advance consent to interstate compacts to encourage state cooperation in fields where Congress would like to see more action.[76] Failure to obtain Congressional consent is not necessarily destructive, as the Constitution does not specify either a time or method for Congressional approval. Failure of Congress to object actively to the continued operation of the Southern Regional Education Compact may well indicate an informal or implied grant of consent,[77] especially since segregation in the operation of SREB facilities is no longer the issue it once was. In addition, extensive debate at the time over the question of consent to this compact characterized the agreement as being of such character as not to require Congressional approval in the first place.[78]

Initially, the use of the compact device was restricted to the settlement of boundary disputes.[79] In fact, until the landmark Colorado River and New York Port Authority compacts of the 1920's, nearly every interstate compact in existence concerned boundary matters in the narrowest sense. This situation was largely a matter of history. The ill-defined boundaries of the original colonies led to numerous controversies. These disputes were usually resolved by negotiation, with the resulting agreement subject to approval by the Crown. This pattern of negotiation between the states and approval by the national government was retained in the Constitution. The only alternative

method of dispute settlement between states provided by the Constitution is trial by the Supreme Court. Early experiences with this approach were less than completely satisfactory. Virginia and West Virginia went to Court nine times over a span of several years before settling their differences.[80]

In the last fifty years, however, states have been much more creative in the use of compacts. Now, in addition to settlement of interstate disputes, compacts are used to establish mutual aid programs, set up study and recommendatory commissions, regulate multijurisdictional resources, and provide a variety of interstate services.[81] From one-time resolution of interstate disputes, the compact has evolved into a device which is increasingly used to establish agencies concerned with the indefinite long-term administration of continuing interstate problems.

Although over 150 compacts of varying types are now in existence,[82] no detailed classification scheme yet exists. For our purposes, however, four categories of interstate compacts might be of interest.[83] First, there are natural resource development or public welfare compacts, such as the water and fishery compacts.[84] The interest being protected or fostered is general to the entire region involved. User charges are negligible, but it is reasonable and politically acceptable to resort to general state revenues for supporting funds. Interestingly enough, informal federal involvement in this type of compact is common.

Congress regularly appropriates funds for operating costs to interstate compacts in the field of conservation and water apportionment.[85] Under the Atlantic and Gulf States Marine Fisheries Compacts,[86] the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service performs research for the compact commission. The focus of this type of compact is on the proper use of existing resources.

Regulatory compact agencies, also supported as a rule by the general budget of the signatory states, provide no services of their own but are empowered to make rules for the smooth coordination of activities that cross state lines. These agencies will often operate in one of the thirty of the 216 Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas which occupy portions of more than one state. The Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Regulation Compact,[87] to which Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia are parties, is an example of this type. This compact creates a bus-taxi regulatory commission designed to regulate routes and rates and encourage better service in the greater Washington area.

Self-sustaining proprietory service compacts, where revenue bonds and user charges carry nearly all of the financial burden, are perhaps the most famous category of compacts because of that well-known example, the New York Port Authority,[88] which has evolved into an agency with more power and greater financial resources than many state governments. As such, many persons

look to it as the prototype for all compacts. However, as one commentator pointed out, this overlooks the fact that the Authority was created and is being sustained by a set of conditions which probably do not obtain elsewhere, whether the goal be service, regulation, or resource development.[89]

Another category of compact, and one into which regional library networks will probably fall, is the non-self sustaining proprietary service compact, designed to create and operate large-scale projects, where revenue bonds and user charges may not be able to carry the bulk of the financial burden. This is the category into which most future interstate service compacts will fall if they make a serious effort to handle non-self-sustaining high-cost governmental functions.

The application of interstate compacts to library networks is not entirely theoretical; in fact, over twenty-five states have adopted an Interstate Library Compact. Illinois adopted the first compact in 1961.[90] In 1962, the Council of State Governments developed a variant version at the request of the New England state librarians.[91] The Illinois form is used primarily in the midwest, and the Council of State Governments version elsewhere. Two adjacent states, North Dakota and Minnesota, have different versions, which raises theoretical problems at least, since normally evidence of an agreement between states requires each state enact the compact in substantially identical versions.

The two versions of the Interstate Library Compact are, in fact, quite dissimilar in form, although the thrust of each might be said to be similar.

Both versions of the Interstate Library Compact seem primarily concerned with permitting local libraries to enter cooperative arrangements with libraries in contiguous states, "where the distribution of population (or of existing and potential library resources) make(s) the provision of library service on an interstate basis the most effective way of providing adequate and efficient service(s)."[92] The primary emphasis here is on the interstate metropolitan area. Each version of the compact designates a compact administrator who, unless granted other powers by his state, primarily serves as a clearinghouse and depository for any interstate agreements entered into by libraries within the state. The CSG version, as passed in New York, provides for the creation of interstate library districts by interested public library agencies and authorized cooperation programs between state library agencies of the party states.[93]

The Interstate Library Compact would be an awkward vehicle for the creation of a regional network, specifically because no separate commission or agency is established to plan and operate a network and because no commitment of funds is made for such a purpose.[94]

There is in existence one regional library network which

does derive legal authority from an interstate compact. NELINET is a sponsored program of the New England Board of Higher Education (NEBHE) and holds legal status by virtue of that sponsorship.[95] NEBHE is a non-profit educational corporation, according to the NELINET statement of Policies and Procedures.[96] Actually, the board is a creature of compact, desigrated by the New England Higher Education Compact[97] as the administrating body of the compact and specifically established as an agency of each state party to the compact. Nevertheless, NELINET apparently prefers to view itself as an agent of a nonprofit corporation and, like OCLC, restricts membership to "any not-for-profit library, library agency or library consortium in the New England region."[98] Non-profit libraries outside the six-state region may be granted affiliate membership.

NELINET staff are employees of NEBHE. The Director is appointed by the Executive Director of NEBHE with the advise and consent of the Executive Committee of NELINET. All fiscal and administrative support for NELINET is rendered directly by NEBHE, which retains a final veto power over all NELINET operations.

This retention of control by NEBHE over all phases of NELINET activities is interesting. Perhaps there was some doubt about the propriety of establishing a library network by an agency charged with providing "a co-ordinated educational program for... the several states of New England..., with the aim of furthering

higher education in the fields of medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicines, public health and in professional, technical, scientific, literary and other fields."[99] That is a broad mandate, of course, but it might be interpreted as restricting NELINET activities to providing library support services within the educational context. Subject to control by the NEBHE, NELINET is free to operate as a regional legal entity.

NELINET serves as a possible model for a regional network because of the existence of two other regional educational commissions. The Western Regional Education Compact[100] binds 13 western states in a program aimed primarily at sharing existing training facilities in graduate and professional education, thus expanding the pool of technically trained graduates in the health and other professions without the necessity for each state to develop comprehensive programs in a variety of fields. The compact was approved by Congress in 1953 and is patterned after the Southern Regional Education Compact, which failed to gain such consent a few years earlier largely because of opposition from the NAACP and other civil rights organizations.[101] Nevertheless, both the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE) and the Southern Regional Education Board (SREB) continue to sponsor a wide range of regional programs for graduate, professional and technical education.

Absorbtion by WICHE of such institutions as the Pacific

Northwest Bibliographic Center or the Rocky Mountain Bibliographic Center would not coincide with the present thrust of WICHE's activities. Furthermore, the compact speaks in terms more strictly limited to the provision of interstate training programs than does the New England compact.[102] For WICHE to become involved in networking, the compact may well have to be amended. It is almost as easy to enact a new compact.[103] On the other hand, library support is central to the educational function, resource sharing in this area parallels sharing of other educational facilities, the Supreme Court has been generally supportive of interstate cooperation, and the practice in the area of interstate agreements is so loose that this concern may be entirely academic. The successful operations of the Southern Regional Education Board for a quarter-century after its failure to achieve Congressional consent emphasize this point.

The Southern Regional Education Compact also aims principally at the "establishment, acquisition, operation and maintenance of regional educational schools and institutions."[104] However, because the compact is fairly broadly worded, because Congressional participation is not a factor, and because the members of the Board include the Governors of each state, ex officio, plus four appointed citizens from each state, expansion of SREB activities to include the operation of an interstate library network would be in large part a policy decision. The state legislatures still

control the purse strings for WICHE and SREB and the cost of a network will be a deciding factor in gaining sponsorship from either compact agency.

Another limiting factor is the present state membership in these compacts. Both the Southern and Western education compacts embrace numerous states and a large geographic area. A feasible network region might encompass only a portion of the compact area. If the network region were entirely within the compact area, no problem arises. In fact, the Southern Regional Education Compact specifically allows signatory states the right to enter supplemental agreements applicable to only a portion of the member states.[105] This is of no benefit to the states of the Southwestern Library Association, however, as four of them are members of SREB and the other two belong to WICHE.

Establishing a regional bibliographic network under the auspices of SREB, a pre-existing interstate entity, is not the best approach. Only four of the six SWLA states are currently members of the compact. Lack of Congressional consent, while not a great hinderance to date, may cause future difficulties if the regional network were to clash with other regional interests or with a national program. The Southern Regional Education Compact was not designed to support services such as those involved in library networking. In addition, state financial support may not be forthcoming. The best possibility for

establishing an interstate library network is by a separately enacted compact, designed to fit the requirements of the region involved and requiring specific state political and financial support.

Compacts are essential to any nonfederal interstate undertaking of a formal, binding nature.[106] They represent a special commitment of a state to a permanent or long-range interstate undertaking. Compacts take precedence over ordinary state statutes;[107] by superseding the laws of individual states in much the same manner that federal legislation is supreme over state, compacts avoid the various conflict-of-laws problems involved in ordinary interstate business transactions. As programmatic devices, compacts are quite useful. They contain potentialities for greater state achievement in interstate problem-solving, although they also represent diminished state autonomy in decisions on the same matters.

Despite this last fact, state governors are enthusiastic supporters of this device, because of its merits as a tool of executive action.[108] Governors generally retain limited power over state government, especially when compared to the federal chief executive. An interstate compact frequently enables a governor to tap federal grants-in-aid and resources of sister states not otherwise available to him in promoting his own state's program. It also removes some of the legal barriers to solving

regional interstate problems: poverty in the Appalachian area, for example, can only feebly be attacked by each of the Appalachian states operating alone; together, with the assistance of the federal government's massive resources, constructive improvements can be obtained. Since most interstate compacts provide a governing board or commission for their administration, almost always comprised of gubernatorial appointees and by law required to report to him, his control over his state's bureaucracy is somewhat enhanced. This latter point, however, is a double-edged matter. His control over his state's functioning may become more complicated, less flexible, more burdened with interstate obligations which must be met if the compact is to succeed. But, probably, the feature that has always been attractive to states' rights proponents - namely, the assumption of state authority by compact in a realm which may easily be preempted under federal control - is that which especially pleases the governors. Whatever the reasons, they have shown repeatedly that they like this method of handling interstate problems.

Another strong advocate of interstate compacts is the Council of State Governments which in many years has yet to deny the merits of any of those already on the books and which has repeatedly utilized as exemplary models such powerful interstate arrangements as the Port of New York Authority, the Delaware

River Commission, the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact, and the like.[109]

Interstate compacts are still, after all these years, essentially experimental in the American system. Their full potentialities remain untapped. Within the last few years, a new type of compact has emerged with even greater potential for handling large-scale regional operations in an effective way yet in such a manner as to retain a large element of local control. The federal-interstate compact offers the most direct alternative to the federal agency model for handling multi-state affairs.[110] The model for this type of agency is the Delaware River Basin Compact.[111]

The Delaware River Basin Compact creates a regional agency with territorial jurisdiction over the area of the Delaware River Basin, including areas of the signatory states (Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, and Delaware). The agency is to develop water resources, control water quality, improve flood control, operate facilities for the generation and transmission of hydro-electric power, and set rates and charges for such power. The implementing powers agreed to by the signatories include borrowing and bond issuing powers with a pledge of the credit of the agency but not that of the signatories, the power of eminent domain, the power to adopt necessary rules and regulations, to effectuate the varied purposes of the agency. Provision is also made for

capital fund contributions from the signatories in accordance with cost-sharing provisions agreed to, but subject to the legislative appropriation of the respective parties. No mandatory obligation is imposed on any signatory with respect to finance. No individual, corporation, or political body in the Basin may undertake erection of water facilities in the Basin unless the agency approves by including that facility in the comprehensive plan.

Finances have been placed on a voluntary basis despite an anticipated deficit in the operation of various agency projects. In dealing with appropriations, the compact makes no distinction between the actual area of the basin and the whole area of the signatories--e.g., the compact sets up no "appropriation districts" within the states.

The federal government agrees to substantially the same terms except that its agreement is subject to the provision[112] that:

> Nothing in this compact shall be construed to relinquish the functions, powers or duties of the Congress of the United States with respect to the control of any navigable waters within the basin, nor shall any provision hereof be construed in derogation of any of the constitutional powers of the Congress to regulate commerce among the States and with foreign nations.

Further reservations of federal power are found in a provision for congressional approval of any water project, and in the power to withdraw the federal government as a party to the

compact "or to revise or modify the terms, conditions and provisions under which it may remain a party by amendment, repeal or modification of any federal statute applicable thereto...."[113] Under the allocation of cost formula, the federal government will provide about one-half of the financing for the comprehensive plan for the Basin Compact.

The agency which is to exercise the compact powers consists of five members, one from each of the signatory states and one representing the federal government. Each has one vote, and no action is to be taken except on a majority vote of the total membership.

Although the validity of the several compacts which the federal government has entered has not been litigated in the courts, the Supreme Court repeatedly has expressed itself in favor of the compact device to solve regional problems.[114]

There also would seem to be little merit in the possible objection that federal entry into a federal-interstate compact with regulatory powers would amount to an unlawful delegation of regulatory powers over interstate commerce. Congress has been said to have a broad choice of regulatory agencies to carry out the law in areas in which the federal power to act is clear,[115] and the doctrine is well established that Congress may confer upon the states power to regulate commerce in ways they otherwise could not.[116] Even without an expressed reservation such as

that contained in the Delaware River Basin Compact, it would seem that under the supremacy clause alone the federal will would prevail in the event of conflict between a compact policy and a later-enacted federal policy.[117]

A federal-interstate compact seems to be an ideal form for channeling federal funds into multi-state services while retaining a high degree of state participation. A federal authority on the TVA model would assume control of local and state facilities built up over years of effort and sensitivity to local priorities. Eschewing federal assumption of regional functions as in TVA in favor of the compact device encourages a responsiveness to the people being served.[118] The independent federal agencies amount to a fourth branch of government, and are the least accountable, most independent branch of all.[119] While interstate compacts have not been noted for their responsiveness, in large part because of the reputation of the New York Port Authority for independent action, and despite the fact that federal agencies can demonstrate a high degree of sensitivity to the people they regulate, on the whole a compact device offers more opportunity to construct a mechanism for accountability and responsiveness than does an independent federal agency.

A federal-interstate compact has a further advantage. Whereas the consent statute to a normal interstate compact does not impose a binding obligation on the federal government to

support the compact,[120] a federal-interstate compact binds the agencies of the federal government to uphold and support the agreement. In the words of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations:[121]

Conclusion

For establishing an interstate library network, the federal-interstate compact offers an attractive device. Federal participation means solid funding and compatability with emerging national information systems. State participation ensures input from participating libraries. The compact would be a legal instrument recognized equally by the federal and participating state governments. The operating commission would be an agency of each signatory government, but operating freely across state lines. From the point of view of stability, long-range expansion of services, adequate funding and systems compatability, the federal-interstate compact is a very attractive device.

Enactment and ratification of a compact will be more complicated than a simple act of incorporation. A study commission with members from each party who might join must be formed to draft the compact.[122] Then the text will have to be enacted into law by Congress and each state. Both of these procedures can be expected to be time-consuming. Some very persuasive advertising must be done in advance. But the results, in the nature of a firmly established, comprehensive interstate library network, should well be worth the effort.

FOOTNOTES

*A.B. Harvard 1965, J.D. University of Minnesota 1968, M.L.S. University of Pittsburgh 1971. Assistant Law Librarian, University of Texas School of Law. The author wishes to thank the Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor for the opportunity to pursue this research, and the Council of Library Resources for the motivating financial support.

1. The six states are Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas.

2. SLICE OFFICE REP. FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 1973 TO MARCH 31, 1973 at 8 (1973).

3. A Proposal to Further Develop the Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (SLICE) Project of the Southwestern Library Association, Inc., Dec. 15, 1972, at 6.

4. See, e.g. Swank, The Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 290 (M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

5. M. Duggan, Multi-State Regional Networking, March 1973 (Working paper presented at the MPLA Conference on Interstate Interlibrary Cooperation, Lyons, Colo., May 23-25, 1973) at 18.

6. For a relatively new and highly theoretical contribution, see Reisman & Simson, Interstate Agreements in the American Federal System, 27 RUTGERS L. REV. 70 (1973).

7. Elazar, The New Federalism: Can the States Be Trusted?, 35 PUB. INTEREST 89 (1974); Rosenthal, The Current Scene: Approaches and Reproaches, A Symposium, Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 3 (1968).

8. The Commission has been holding hearings around the country and has requested professional and public reaction to its whitepaper. See National Comm'n on Libraries and Information Science, A New National Program of Library and Information Service, Draft, Oct. 1973, reprinted in 64 SPECIAL LIB. 583 (1973).

9. D. WAITE, LIBRARY NETWORKS, BOOK I at 2 (1972).

10. "A network is 'a systematic and planned organization of separate autonomous units interconnected for the purpose of achieving some goal that is more than any one of the units can achieve individually'." M. Duggan, supra note 5, at 1.

11. B. ALDISS, BILLION YEAR SPREE 3 (1973).

12. The total output of the American book publishing industry in 1973, excluding government publications and graduate theses, was 39,951,

up 5% from 1972. PUBLISHERS WEEKLY, Feb. 4, 1974, at 53. Since 1967 the average price of hardcover books has risen nearly 50%, from $8.43 in 1967 to $12.20 in 1973. Id. at 57. Periodical prices have risen over 50% in the period 1967-1972, while other serials have increased over 30%. Atkinson, Prices of U.S. and Foreign Published Materials, 1973 BOWKER ANN. OF LIB. & BOOK TRADE INFORMATION 328, 330-31. Statistics on American academic libraries for 1963-1973 reveal a near doubling in the size of collections, from a total of 227 million volumes to 425 million. Total expenditures on the other hand have more than tripled, from 246 million dollars in 1963 to 850 million dollars in 1973. 1973 BOWKER ANN. OF LIB. & BOOK TRADE INFORMATION 293,299.

13. D. WAITE, supra note 9, at 7 et seq.

14. See, e.g., Kilgour, Long, Landgraf & Wyckoff, The Shared Cataloging System of the Ohio College Library Center, 5 J. LIB. AUTOMATION 157 (Sept. 1972).

15. See, for example, the NCLIS whitepaper cited in note 8 and Licklider, A Hypothetical Plan for a Library - Information Network, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 310, 313-15 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

16. Dixon, Constitutional Bases for Regionalism: Centralization; Interstate Compacts; Federal Regional Taxation, 33 GEO. WASH. L. REV. 47, 51-55 (1964).

17. Campbell, Are the States Here to Stay?, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 26 (1968).

18. For a summary of the history and structure of the Council, see REPORT OF THE CONNECTICUT COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATION (1941).

19. For example, the National Association of Attorneys General.

20. The Uniform Commercial Code is the most successful example.

21. For a fuller discussion, see Reisman & Simson, supra note 6, at 81 et seq.

22. State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 86 Stat. 19 (1972) (Codified in scattered sections of titles 26 and 31 of U.S.C.).

23. Council of State Governments, Federal-State Relations, S. DOC. NO. 81, 81st Cong., 1st Sess. 134-36 (1949). "Through the grants-in-aid, the National Government influences, and to some extent controls, 75 percent of the total activities of State governments." Id. at 135. For different views, see Monypenny, Federal Grants-in-Aid to State Governments; A Political Analysis, 13 NAT'L TAX J. 1, 11-16 (1960).

24. Federal Regional Councils, Exec. Order No. 11647 (Feb. 10, 1972), 37 F.R. 3167, 31 U.S.C.A. § 16 n. (Supp. 1973).

25. ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, MULTISTATE REGIONALISM (1972) (Su Doc Y3.Ad 9/8: 2 M91).

26. Working Group Summary Report, PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTER-LIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 215 (J. Becker ed. 1971) (hereinafter cited as PROCEEDINGS).

27. National Comm'n on Libraries and Information Science, supra note 8.

28. See Casey, Emerging State and Regional Library Networks, in PROCEEDINGS, supra note 27, at 44.

29. Other such special-purpose networks are described in Hoshovsky & Album, Toward a National Technical Information System, 16 AM. DOCUMENTATION 313 (1965) and Simpson, The Evolving U.S. National Scientific and Technical Information System, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 331 (M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

30. See, e.g., Dammers, Integrated Information Processing and the Case for a National Network, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 372 (M. Reynolds ed. 1972); National Comm'n on Libraries and Information Science, supra note 8.

31. New England Library Information Network (NELINET), Policies and Procedures.

32. Ohio College Library Center, Amended Articles of Incorporation (1970).

33. 42 Stat. 174 (1921); N.Y. Sess. Laws 1921; ch. 154, N.J. Laws 1921, ch. 151; 42 Stat. 822 (1922); N.Y. Sess. Laws 1922, ch. 43; N.J. Laws 1922, ch. 9.

34. Medical Library Assistance Act of 1965, 42 U.S.C. § 2806 (1970, Supp. 1972).

35. See, e.g., Swank, supra note 4, and M. Duggan, supra note 5, at 18.

36. The New York Public Library and the libraries of Harvard, Yale and Columbia Universities have established, by contract, a shared acquisition program supported by a materials exchange-photocopy system that recently attracted attention. Pace, Four Major Libraries Combine Research Operations, N.Y. Times, March 24, 1974. Needless to say, service contracts such as this would be hard pressed to support a complete networking operation.

37. See D. WAITE, supra note 9.

38. Ohio College Library Center, Amended Articles of Incorporation, art. 3 (1970).

39. Kilgour, Long, Landgraf & Wyckoff, supra note 14.

40. OHIO COLLEGE LIBRARY CENTER, CODE OF REGULATIONS, arts. V & VI.

41. COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, PUBLIC AUTHORITIES IN THE STATES 3 (1953); Comment, An Analysis of Authorities: Traditional and Multicounty, 71 MICH. L. REV. 1376, 1377-80 (1973).

42. Authorities are almost always created by legislation. Comment, supra note 41, at 1380. The interstate parallel would be interstate authorities created by interstate compact or agreement.

43. See D. WAITE, supra note 9, for a description of this service.

44. Lexis Primer (Mead Data Central, Inc. 1973).

45. In Oklahoma, for instance, the law provides that: "Three or more natural persons legally competent to enter into contracts may form a nonprofit corporation under this act." 18 OKLA. STAT. ANN. § 853 (Supp. 1974) (emphasis added).

46. See, for example, 6 ARK. STAT. § 64-1916 (Bobbs-Merrill 1966).

47. National Comm'n on Libraries and Information Science, supra note 8.

48. Casey, supra note 28.

49. 39 U.S. (14 Pet.) 539 (1840).

50. 148 U.S. 503 (1893).

51. Id. at 520.

52. Engdahl, Interstate Urban Areas and Interstate "Agreements" and "Compacts": Unclear Possibilities, 58 GEO. L. J. 799, 808 (1970). For a less restrictive view, see Ferguson, The Legal Basis for a Southern University - Interstate Agreements without Congressional Consent, 38 KY. L. J. 347, 348-55 (1950).

53. National Comm'n on Libraries and Information Science, supra note 8, at Preface.

54. See, e.g., Annot., Constitutionality, Construction, and Application of Compacts and Statutes Involving Cooperation Between States, 134 A.L.R. 1411 (1941).

55. For a discussion of the history of regionalism in this country, see ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, MULTISTATE REGIONALISM 1-9 (1972).

56. R. LEACH, AMERICAN FEDERALISM 232 (1970).

57. Hacker, A 16-State Nation: Dr. Stanley Brunn's Magic Geography, National Observer, July 28, 1973, at 1, col. 2.

58. Exec. Order No. 11647 (Feb. 10, 1972), 37 F.R. 3167, 31 U.S.C.A. § 16n. (Supp. 1973).

59. Id.

60. The Appalachian Regional Commission was the forerunner. The impetus came in large measure from state groups, but the ARC rests its authority on the Appalachia Regional Redevelopment Act of 1965, 79 Stat. 5 (1965). Shortly thereafter, the Coastal Plains Regional Commission, New England Regional Commission, Four Corners Regional Commission, Upper Great Lakes Regional Commission and Ozarks Regional Commission were established by the Public Works and Economic Development Act of 1965, 79 Stat. 552 (1965).
For more detail see ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, supra note 55, at 13-93.

61. 16 U.S.C. § 831 (1970). The Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 is codified at 16 U.S.C. §§ 831-831c, 831d-831h-1, 831i-831o, and 831g-831dd (1970).

62. The library development program has been a source of considerable pride to TVA supporters. When the Authority was constructing dams in remote areas of the Valley it felt a responsibility to its employees to provide library services. The problem was the method by which such services were to be made available. One approach would have been for TVA to purchase books and circulate them among its employees. In line with its "grass-roots" approach, however, it decided to contract with local government authorities to provide this service and to pay them for it. As a consequence, county libraries came into existence where none had existed, and provision for a temporary situation developed into a permanent service provided by the local governments to their citizens. THE SOUTHERN ASSEMBLY, STATE GOVERNMENTS IN THE SOUTH 55 (1956).

63. 22 U.S. (9 Wheat.) 1 (1824).

64. United States v. Appalachian Elec. Power Co., 311 U.S. 377, 426 (1940). See also, Grad, Federal-State Compact: A New Experiment in Co-operative Federalism, 63 COLUM. L. REV. 825, 840-42 (1963).

65. The sweeping nature of this power is demonstrated by Oklahoma v. United States Civil Serv. Comm'n, 330 U.S. 127 (1947); Steward Mach. Co. v. Davis, 301 U.S. 548 (1937).

66. See Grad, supra note 64, at 831-33 and works cited therein.

67. 42 U.S.C. § 2806 (1970, Supp. 1972).

68. See Simpson, supra note 29, at 331-33.

69. Dixon, supra note 16, at 51-55; ANDERSON, THE NATION AND THE STATES, RIVALS OR PARTNERS? passim (1955); J. CLARK, THE RISE OF A NEW FEDERALISM 1-5 (1938). See text at note 16 supra.

70. Supra note 8.

71. See COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, INTERSTATE COMPACTS 1783-1966, A COMPILATION (1966) for a comprehensive list which is updated biennially in the Council's BOOK OF THE STATES.

72. 1A A. SUTHERLAND, STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION § 32.03 (4th ed. C. Sands 1972).

73. F. ZIMMERMAN & M. WENDELL, THE LAW AND USE OF INTERSTATE COMPACTS 1-2 (1961).

74. U.S. CONST. art. I. § 10, cl. 3.

75. Virginia v. Tennessee, 148 U.S. 503 (1893). For an extended commentary see Engdahl, Characterization of Interstate Arrangements: When Is a Compact not a Compact?, 64 MICH. L. REV. 63, 66-75 (1965).

76. E.g., 46 U.S.C. § 412 (1970) (crime control and law enforcement); 15 U.S.C. § 1358 (1970) (release of results of scientific research to business and industry); 16 U.S.C. § 552 (1970) (forest and water conservation); 40 U.S.C. § 461(f) (1970) (interstate urban planning. These last three pieces of legislation carry the common proviso that the compacts not be inconsistent with federal law.

77. Ferguson, supra note 52, at 356-57.

78. Hearings on S.J. Res. 191 Before the Senate Judiciary Comm., A Joint Resolution Giving the Consent of Congress to the Compact on Regional Education, 80th Cong., 2d Sess., at 70-71 (1948). See also R. SUGG, JR. & G. H. JONES, THE SOUTHERN REGIONAL EDUCATION BOARD: TEN YEARS OF REGIONAL COOPERATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION (1960). See also the statements of Senator Morse at 94 CONG. REC. 5777 (May 13, 1948).

79. Frankfurter & Landis, The Compact Clause of the Constitution - A Study in Interstate Adjustments, 34 YALE L. J. 685, 692 (1925). This landmark historical analysis of the compact clause has been supplemented by F. ZIMMERMANN & M. WENDELL, THE INTERSTATE COMPACT SINCE 1925 (1951) and Engdahl, supra note 75. Two articles which explore future possibly novel applications of compacts are Grad, supra note 64, and Dixon, supra note 16. For other articles and monographs on the subject, see the bibliography appended to this paper.

80. See Frankfurter & Landis, supra note 79, at 738-39.

81. COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, supra note 71.

82. Id.

83. This categorization follows Dixon, supra note 16, at 57-60.

84. R. LEACH & R. SUGG, JR., THE ADMINISTRATION OF INTERSTATE COMPACTS passim (1959).

85. Id. at 50.

86. 56 Stat. 267 (1942); 63 Stat. 70 (1949).

87. 74 Stat. 1031 (1960).

88. 42 Stat. 174 (1921), consent to supplemental agreement, 42 Stat. 822 (1922). For text of the compact see THE PORT OF NEW YORK AUTHORITY TREATIES AND STATUTES 7 (1948).

89. Dixon, supra note 16, at 59.

90. 81 ILL. STAT. ANN. § 101-104 (Smith-Hurd 1966). See McClarren, State Legislation Relating to Library Systems, 19 LIB. TRENDS 235, 244-45 (1970); Wendell, An Interstate Compact for Libraries, 54 ALA BULL. 134 (Feb. 1964).

91. For the text of this version see N.Y. EDUC. LAW § 297n. (McKinney 1969) (Interstate Library Compact).

92. Interstate Library Compact, art. I, in N.Y. EDUC. LAW § 297n. (McKinney 1969), at 204.

93. N.Y. EDUC. LAW §§ 293-97 (McKinney 1969) (Interstate Library Districts and Interstate Library Compact (following § 297)).

94. The Council of State Governments also takes the view that the limited scope of this compact excludes it from the requirement of Congressional consent. COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, supra note 71, at 75.

95. NEW ENGLAND LIBRARY INFORMATION NETWORK (NELINET), POLICIES AND PROCEDURES § 1.10.

96. Id. at § 2.10.

97. 68 Stat. 982 (1954).

98. Supra note 95, at § 3.10.

99. New England Higher Education Compact, art. I, 68 Stat. 982 (1954).

100. 67 Stat. 490 (1953).

101. The history of this failure is traced by W. BARTON, INTERSTATE COMPACTS IN THE POLITICAL PROCESS 129-140 (1965) and by V. THURSBY, INTERSTATE COOPERATION, A STUDY OF THE INTERSTATE COMPACT 113-123 (1953).

102. The Western Regional Education Compact, art. I, provides in part: "WHEREAS, many of the Western States individually do not have sufficient numbers of potential students to warrant the establishment and maintenance within their borders of adequate facilities in all of the essential fields of technical, professional, and graduate training, nor do all the states have the financial ability to furnish within their borders institutions capable of providing acceptable standards of training in all of the fields mentioned above; and WHEREAS, it is believed that the Western States, or groups of such states within the Region, cooperatively can provide acceptable and efficient educational facilities to meet the needs of the Region and of the students thereof: ..." The compact goes on to create a Commission with power to enter contracts for "graduate or professional educational services", to contract for student placement, and to research the educational needs of the region and report on its finding. Art. VIII.

103. Unless the compact has a provision on amendment procedure, which is usually concerned with procedural or administrative facets, the amending process is a replication of the enactment process. See F. ZIMMERMANN & M. WENDELL, supra note 73, at 10-11.

104. Southern Regional Education Compact, para. 1.

105. Id. at para. 5.

106. F. ZIMMERMANN & M. WENDELL, supra note 73, at 40; M. RIDGEWAY, INTERSTATE COMPACTS: A QUESTION OF FEDERALISM 294 (1971).

107. Congressional consent raises an interstate compact to the status of federal legislation. Delaware River Joint Toll Bridge Comm'n v. Colburn, 310 U.S. 419 (1940). Furthermore, as between the compacting states, the compact is a binding contract subject to the Constitutional provision prohibiting states from impairing the obligation of contracts. U.S. CONST. art. I, § 10; Green v. Biddle, 21 U.S. (8 Wheat.) 1 (1923); Delaware River Joint Toll Bridge Comm'n v. Colburn, supra at 427.

108. M. RIDGEWAY, supra note 106, at 45.

109. The writings of Frederick Zimmermann and Mitchell Wendell, supra notes 73 and 79, and their biennial survey of interstate compacts in the Council's BOOK OF THE STATES, as well as their work in the development and drafting of many interstate compacts, represent the Council's view. See the statement of Brevard Crikfield, Executive Director, The Council of State Governments, Foreword, F. ZIMMERMANN & M. WENDELL, supra note 73, at v-vi. This work was prepared as a drafting manual on interstate compacts for The National Association of Attorneys General.

110. See Grad, Federal-State Compact: A New Experiment in Co-operative Federalism, 63 COLUM. L. REV. 825 (1963); Dixon, Constitutional Bases for Regionalism: Centralization; Interstate Compacts; Federal Regional

Taxation, 33 GEO. WASH. L. REV. 47 (1964); ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, MULTISTATE REGIONALISM 155-164, 216-218 (1972).

111. 75 Stat. 688 (1961).

112. Id. at 691.

113. Id.

114. West Virginia ex rel. Dyer v. Sims, 341 U.S. 22, 27-28 (1951); New York v. O'Neill, 359 U.S. 1, 10-11 (1959).

115. McCulloch v. Maryland, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 316 (1819).

116. Prudential Ins. Co. v. Benjamin, 328 U.S. 408 (1946); In re Rahrer, 140 U.S. 545 (1891).

117. Pennsylvania v. Wheeling & Belmont Bridge Co., 59 U.S. (18 How.) 421, 433 (1855); see also S. REP. NO. 854, 87th Cong., 1st Sess. 48 (1961).

118. The creation of a federal regional authority such as TVA also requires many favorable conditions before establishment which may be difficult to replicate. See Grad, supra note 110, at 839; F. ZIMMERMAN & M. WENDELL, supra note 79, at 118-20.

119. THE PRESIDENT'S ADVISORY COUNCIL ON EXECUTIVE REORGANIZATION, A NEW REGULATORY FRAMEWORK: REPORT ON SELECTED INDEPENDENT REGULATORY AGENCIES (1971) (Often cited as the ASH COUNCIL REPORT; Su Doc Pr 37.8: Ex3/R26).

120. Delaware River Joint Toll Bridge Comm'n v. Colburn, 310 U.S. 419 (1940); Hinderlider v. La Plata River & Cherry Creek Ditch Co., 304 U.S. 92 (1938).

121. ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, supra note 110, at 156.

122. Determining the membership of such a drafting commission is not easy. Certainly representatives from the library profession of each state should be included. Federal representatives should include someone from the National Commission and perhaps the Library of Congress. A member to represent each state Governor, and perhaps other gubernatorially appointed members, shall also be included. Valuable input could be obtained by including representatives from the national as well as the various state advisory commissions on intergovernmental relations. Drafting expertise is available from the Council of State Government. Since the composition of this drafting commission will have a great impact on the eventual shape of the network organization, time and effort should be spent soliciting views from the state executives, the state libraries, the state library organizations, and the National Commission.

SELECTED COMPACTS

The Council of State Governments has prepared for the National Association of Attorneys General a manual on the drafting of interstate compacts. See F. L. ZIMMERMAN & M. WENDELL, THE LAW AND USE OF INTERSTATE COMPACTS 57-88 (1961). However, the drafting of a regional interstate library compact may benefit from the documents of certain related efforts. For that reason, portions of the following six compacts are included here as an appendix:

Interstate Library Compact (Illinois version)

Interstate Library Compact (New York version)

Southern Regional Education Compact

Western Regional Education Compact

New England Higher Education Compact

Delaware River Basin Compact

Interstate Library Compact, 81 ILL. STAT. ANN. §§ 101-104 (Smith-Hurd 1966), as amended (Supp. 1974).

INTERSTATE LIBRARY COMPACT

§ 101. Execution of compact

The interstate library compact is hereby enacted into law and entered into on behalf of this state with any state bordering on Illinois which legally joins therein in substantially the following form:

INTERSTATE LIBRARY COMPACT

The contracting states agree that:

ARTICLE I—PURPOSE

Because the desire for the services provided by public libraries transcends governmental boundaries and can be provided most effectively by giving such services to communities of people regardless of jurisdictional lines, it is the policy of the states who are parties to this compact to co-operate and share their responsibilities in providing joint and co-operative library services in areas where the distribution of population makes the provision of library service on an interstate basis the most effective way to provide adequate and efficient services.

ARTICLE II—PROCEDURE

The appropriate officials and agencies of the party states or any of their political subdivisions may, on behalf of said states or political subdivisions, enter into agreements for the co-operative or joint conduct of library services when they shall find that the executions of agreements to that end as provided herein will facilitate library services.

ARTICLE III—CONTENT

Any such agreement for the co-operative or joint establishment, operation or use of library services, facilities, personnel, equipment, materials or other items not excluded because of failure to enumerate shall, as among the parties of the agreement: (1) detail the specific nature of the services, facilities, properties or personnel to which it is applicable; (2) provide for the allocation of costs and other financial responsibilities; (3) specify the respective rights, duties, obligations and liabilities; (4) stipulate the terms and conditions for duration, renewal, termination, abrogation, disposal of joint or common property, if any, and all other matters which may be appropriate to the proper effectuation and performance of said agreement.

ARTICLE IV—CONFLICT OF LAWS

Nothing in this compact or in any agreement entered into hereunder shall be construed to supersede, alter, or otherwise impair any obligation imposed on any public library by otherwise applicable laws.

ARTICLE V—ADMINISTRATOR

Each state shall designate a compact administrator with whom copies of all agreements to which his state or any subdivision thereof is party shall be filed. The administrator shall have such powers as may be conferred upon him by the laws of his state and may consult and co-operate with the compact administrators of other party states and take such steps as may effectuate the purposes of this compact.

ARTICLE VI—EFFECTIVE DATE

This compact shall become operative immediately upon its enactment by any state or between it and any other contiguous state or states so enacting.

ARTICLE VII—RENUNCIATION

This compact shall continue in force and remain binding upon each party state until 6 months after any such state has given notice of repeal by the legislature. Such withdrawal shall not be construed to relieve any party to an agreement authorized by Articles II and III of the compact from the obligation of that agreement prior to the end of its stipulated period of duration.

ARTICLE VIII—SEVERABILITY; CONSTRUCTION

The provisions of this compact shall be severable. It is intended that the provisions of this compact be reasonably and liberally construed. 1961, Aug. 9, Laws 1961, p. 3042, § 1.

§ 102. Administrator

The Secretary of State, ex officio, shall be the compact administrator. The compact administrator shall receive copies of all agreements entered into by the state or its political subdivisions and other states or political subdivisions; consult with, advise and aid such governmental units in the formulation of such agreements; make such recommendations to the governor, legislature, governmental agencies and units as he deems desirable to effectuate the purposes of this compact and consult and co-operate with the compact administrators of other party states. 1961, Aug. 9, Laws 1961, p. 3042, § 2.

§ 103. Agreements

The compact administrator and the library board of any county, city, village or incorporated town, township, library district or library system are authorized and empowered to enter into agreements with other states or their political subdivisions pursuant to the compact. Such agreements as may be made pursuant to this compact on behalf of the state of Illinois shall be made by the compact administrator. Such agreements as may be made on behalf of a political subdivision shall be made after due notice to the compact administrator and consultation with him.
Amended by P.A. 76-593, eff. July 31, 1969.

§ 104. Enforcement

The agencies and officers of this state and its subdivisions shall enforce this compact and do all things appropriate to effect its purpose and intent which may be within their respective jurisdiction. 1961, Aug. 9, Laws 1961, p. 3042, § 4.

Interstate Library Compact, N.Y. EDUC. LAW § 297 n. (McKinney 1969)

INTERSTATE LIBRARY COMPACT

Laws 1963, c. 787, § 1, eff. April 26, 1963, provided:

The interstate library compact is hereby enacted into law and entered into by this state with all states legally joining therein in the form substantially as follows:

ARTICLE I. POLICY AND PURPOSE

Because the desire for the services provided by the libraries transcends governmental boundaries and can most effectively be satisfied by giving such services to communities and people regardless of jurisdictional lines, it is the policy of the states party to this compact to cooperate and share their responsibilities; to authorize cooperation and sharing with respect to those types of library facilities and services which can be more economically or efficiently developed and maintained on a cooperative basis, and to authorize cooperation and sharing among localities, states and others in providing joint or cooperative library services in areas where the distribution of population or of existing and potential library resources make the provision of library service on an interstate basis the most effective way of providing adequate and efficient service.

ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact:

(a) "Public library agency" means any unit or agency of local or state government operating or having power to operate a library.

(b) "Private library agency" means any non-governmental entity which operates or assumes a legal obligation to operate a library.

(c) "Library agreement" means a contract establishing an interstate library district pursuant to this compact or providing for the joint or cooperative furnishing of library services.

ARTICLE III. INTERSTATE LIBRARY DISTRICTS

(a) Any one or more public library agencies in a party state in cooperation with any public library agency or agencies in one or more other party states may establish and maintain an interstate library district. Subject to the provisions of this compact and any other laws of the party states which pursuant hereto remain applicable, such district may establish, maintain and operate some or all of the library facilities and services for the area concerned in accordance with the terms of a library agreement therefor. Any private library agency or agencies within an interstate library district may cooperate therewith, assume duties, responsibilities and obligations thereto, and receive benefits therefrom as provided in any library agreement to which such agency or agencies become party.

(b) Within an interstate library district, and as provided by a library agreement, the performance of library functions may be undertaken on a joint or cooperative basis or may be undertaken by means of one or more arrangements between or among public or private library agencies for the extension of library privileges to the use of facilities or services operated or rendered by one or more of the individual library agencies.

(c) If a library agreement provides for joint establishment, maintenance or operation of library facilities or services by an interstate library district, such district shall have power to do any one or more of the following in accordance with such library agreement:

1. Undertake, administer and participate in programs or arrangements for securing, lending or servicing of books and other publications, any other materials suitable to be kept or made available by libraries, library equipment or for the dissemination of information about libraries, the value and significance of particular items therein, and the use thereof.

2. Accept for any of its purposes under this compact any and all donations, and grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials, and services (conditional or otherwise), from any state or the United States or any subdivision or agency thereof, or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation, and receive, utilize and dispose of the same.

3. Operate mobile library units or equipment for the purpose of rendering bookmobile service within the district.

4. Employ professional, technical, clerical and other personnel and fix terms of employment, compensation and other appropriate benefits; and where desirable, provide for the in-service training of such personnel.

5. Sue and be sued in any court of competent jurisdiction.

6. Acquire, hold, and dispose of any real or personal property or any interest or interests therein as may be appropriate to the rendering of library service.

7. Construct, maintain and operate a library, including any appropriate branches thereof.

8. Do such other things as may be incidental to or appropriate for the carrying out of any of the foregoing powers.

ARTICLE IV. INTERSTATE LIBRARY DISTRICTS, GOVERNING BOARD

(a) An interstate library district which establishes, maintains or operates any facilities or services in its own right shall have a governing board which shall direct the affairs of the district and act for it in all matters relating to its business. Each participating public library agency in the district shall be represented on the governing board which shall be organized and conduct its business in accordance with provision therefor in the library agreement. But in no event shall a governing board meet less often than twice a year.

(b) Any private library agency or agencies party to a library agreement establishing an interstate library district may be represented on or advise with the governing board of the district in such manner as the library agreement may provide.

ARTICLE V. STATE LIBRARY AGENCY COOPERATION

Any two or more state library agencies of two or more of the party states may undertake and conduct joint or cooperative library programs, render joint or cooperative library services, and enter into and perform arrangements for the cooperative or joint acquisition, use, housing and disposition of items or collections of materials which, by reason of expense, rarity, specialized nature, or infrequency of demand therefor, would be appropriate for central collection and shared use. Any such programs, services or arrangements may include provision for the exercise on a cooperative or joint basis of any power exercisable by an interstate library district and an agreement embodying any such program, service or arrangement shall contain provisions covering the subjects detailed in Article VI of this compact for interstate library agreements.

ARTICLE VI. LIBRARY AGREEMENTS

(a) In order to provide for any joint or cooperative undertaking pursuant to this compact, public and private library agencies may enter into library agreements. Any agreement executed pursuant to the provisions of this compact shall, as among the parties to the agreement:

1. Detail the specific nature of the services, programs, facilities, arrangements, or properties to which it is applicable.

2. Provide for the allocation of costs and other financial responsibilities.

3. Specify the respective rights, duties, obligations and liabilities of the parties.

4. Set forth the terms and conditions for duration, renewal, termination, abrogation, disposal of joint or common property, if any, and all other matters which may be appropriate to the proper effectuation and performance of the agreement.

(b) No public or private library agency shall undertake to exercise itself, or jointly with any other library agency, by means of a library agreement any power prohibited to such agency by the constitution or statutes of its state.

(c) No library agreement shall become effective until filed with the compact administrator of each state involved, and approved in accordance with Article VII of this compact.

ARTICLE VII. APPROVAL OF LIBRARY AGREEMENTS

(a) Every library agreement made pursuant to this compact shall, prior to and as a condition precedent to its entry into force, be submitted to the attorney general of each state in which a public library agency party thereto is situated, who shall determine whether the agreement is in proper form and compatible with the laws of his state and except that in the state of New York, such agreement shall be submitted to the counsel for the state education department for such determination. The attorneys general and such counsel shall approve any agreement submitted to them unless they shall find that it does not meet the conditions set forth herein and shall detail in writing addressed to the governing bodies of the public library agencies concerned the specific respects in which the proposed agreement fails to meet the requirements of law. Failure to disapprove an agreement submitted hereunder within ninety days of its submission shall constitute approval thereof.

(b) In the event that a library agreement made pursuant to this compact shall deal in whole or in part with the provision of services or facilities with regard to which an officer or agency of the state government has constitutional or statutory powers of control, the agreement shall, as a condition precedent to its entry into force, be submitted to the state officer or agency having such power of control and shall be approved or disapproved by him or it as to all matters within his or its jurisdiction in the same manner and subject to the same requirements governing the action of the attorneys general pursuant to paragraph (a) of this article. This requirement of submission and approval shall be in addition to and not in substitution for the requirement of submission to and approval by the attorneys general.

ARTICLE VIII. OTHER LAWS APPLICABLE

Nothing in this compact or in any library agreement shall be construed to supersede, alter or otherwise impair any obligation imposed on any library by otherwise applicable law, nor to authorize the transfer or disposition of any property held in trust by a library agency in a manner contrary to the terms of such trust.

ARTICLE IX. APPROPRIATIONS AND AID

(a) Any public library agency party to a library agreement may appropriate funds to the interstate library district established thereby in the same manner and to the same extent as to a library wholly maintained by it and, subject to the laws of the state in which such public library agency is situated, may pledge its credit in support of an interstate library district established by the agreement.

(b) Subject to the provisions of the library agreement pursuant to which it functions and the laws of the states in which such district is situated, an interstate library district may claim and receive any state and federal aid which may be available to it.

ARTICLE X. COMPACT ADMINISTRATOR

Each state shall designate a compact administrator with whom copies of all library agreements to which his state or any public library agency thereof is party shall be filed. The administrator shall have such other powers as may be conferred upon him by the laws of his state and may consult and cooperate with the compact administrators of other party states and take such steps as may effectuate the purposes of this compact. If the laws of a party state so provide, such state may designate one or more deputy compact administrators in addition to its compact administrator.

ARTICLE XI. ENTRY INTO FORCE AND WITHDRAWAL

(a) This compact shall enter into force and effect immediately upon its enactment into law by any two states. Thereafter, it shall enter into force and effect as to any other state upon the enactment thereof by such state.

(b) This compact shall continue in force with respect to a party state and remain binding upon such state until six months after such state has given notice to each other party state of the repeal thereof. Such withdrawal shall not be construed to relieve any party to a library agreement entered into pursuant to this compact from any obligation of that agreement prior to the end of its duration as provided therein.

ARTICLE XII. CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY

This compact shall be liberally construed so as to effectuate the purposes thereof. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared to be contrary to the constitution of any party state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state party thereto, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the remaining states and in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

Southern Regional Education Compact (1948), reprinted in Regional Education Interstate Compact, Hearings on S.J. Res. 191 Before a Subcomm. of the Senate Judiciary Comm., 80th Cong., 2d Sess. 7-9 (1948).

(The compact is as follows:)

Whereas the States who are parties hereto have during the past several years conducted careful investigation looking toward the establishment and maintenance of jointly owned and operated regional educational institutions in the Southern States in the professional, technological, scientific, literary, and other fields, so as to provide greater educational advantages and facilities for the citizens of the several States who reside within such region; and

Whereas Meharry Medical College of Nashville, Tenn., has proposed that its lands, building, equipment, and the net income from its endowment be turned over to the Southern States, or to an agency acting in their behalf, to be operated as a regional institution for medical, dental, and nursing education upon terms and conditions to be hereafter agreed upon between the Southern States and Meharry Medical College, which proposal, because of the present financial condition of the institution, has been approved by the said States who are parties hereto; and

Whereas the said States desire to enter into a compact with each other providing for the planning and establishment of regional educational facilities:

Now, therefore, in consideration of the mutual agreements, covenants, and obligations assumed by the respective States who are parties hereto (hereinafter referred to as "States"), the said several States do hereby form a geographical district or region consisting of the areas lying within the boundaries of the contracting States which, for the purposes of this compact, shall constitute an area for regional education supported by public funds derived from taxation by the constituent States and derived from other sources for the establishment, acquisition, operation, and maintenance of regional educational schools and institutions for the benefit of citizens of the respective States residing within the region so established as may be determined from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of this compact.

The States do further hereby establish and create a joint agency which shall be known as the Board of Control for Southern Regional Education (hereinafter referred to as the "board"), the members of which board shall consist of the governor of each State, ex officio, and two additional citizens of each State to be appointed by the Governor thereof, at least one of whom shall be selected from the field of education. The governor shall continue as a member of the board during his tenure of office as governor of the State, but the members of the board appointed by the governor shall hold office for a period of 5 years, except that in the original appointment one board member so appointed by the governor shall be designated at the time of his appointment to serve an initial term of 3 years, but thereafter his successor shall serve the full term of 5 years. Vacancies on the board caused by death, resignation, refusal, or inability to serve shall be filled by appointment by the governor for the unexpired portion of the term. The officers of the board shall be a chairman, a vice chairman, a secretary, a treasurer, and such additional officers as may be created by the board from time to time. The board shall meet annually, and officers shall be elected to hold office until the next annual meeting. The board shall have the right to formulate and establish bylaws not inconsistent with the provisions of this compact to govern its own actions in the performance of the duties delegated to it, including the right to create and appoint an executive committee and a finance committee, with such powers and authority as the board may delegate to them from time to time.

It shall be the duty of the board to submit plans and recommendations to the States from time to time for their approval and adoption by appropriate legislative action for the development, establishment, acquisition, operation, and maintenance of educational schools and institutions within the geographical limits of the regional area of the States, of such character and type and for such educational purposes, professional, technological, scientific, literary, or otherwise, as they may deem and determine to be proper, necessary, or advisable. Title to all such educational institutions when so established by appropriate legislative actions of the States and to all properties and facilities used in connection therewith shall be vested in said board as the agency of and for the use and benefit of the said States and the citizens thereof, and all such educational institutions shall be operated, maintained, and financed in the manner herein set out, subject to any provisions or limitations which may be contained in the legislative acts of the States authorizing the creation, establishment, and operation of such educational institutions.

REGIONAL EDUCATION INTERSTATE COMPACT

The board shall have such additional and general power and authority as may be vested in it by the States from time to time by legislative enactments of the said States.

Any two or more States who are parties of this compact shall have the right to enter into supplemental agreements providing for the establishment, financing, and operation of regional educational institutions for the benefit of citizens residing within an area which constitutes a portion of the general region herein created, such institutions to be financed exclusively by such States and to be controlled exclusively by the members of the board representing such States, provided such agreement is submitted to and approved by the board prior to the establishment of such institutions.

Each State agrees that, when authorized by the legislature, it will from time to time make available and pay over to said board such funds as may be required for the establishment, acquisition, operation, and maintenance of such regional educational institutions as may be authorized by the States under the terms of this compact, the contribution of each State at all times to be in the proportion that its population bears to the total combined population of the States who are parties hereto as shown from time to time by the most recent official published report of the Bureau of Census of the United States of America, or upon such other basis as may be agreed upon.

This compact shall not take effect or be binding upon any State unless and until it shall be approved by proper legislative action of as many as six or more of the States whose governors have subscribed hereto within a period of 18 months from the date hereof. When and if six or more States shall have given legislative approval to this compact within said 18 months' period, it shall be and become binding upon such six or more States 60 days after the date of legislative approval by the sixth State, and the Governors of such six or more States shall forthwith name the members of the board from their States as hereinabove set out, and the board shall then meet on call of the Governor of any State approving this compact at which time the board shall elect officers, adopt bylaws, appoint committees, and otherwise fully organize. Other States whose names are subscribed hereto shall thereafter become parties hereto upon approval of this compact by legislative action within 2 years from the date hereof, upon such conditions as may be agreed upon at the time.

After becoming effective, this compact shall thereafter continue without limitation of time; provided, however, that it may be terminated at any time by unanimous action of the States; and provided further, that any State may withdraw from this compact if such withdrawal is approved by its legislature, such withdrawal to become effective 2 years after written notice thereof the board, accompanied by a certified copy of the requisite legislative action, but such withdrawal shall not relieve the withdrawing State from its obligations hereunder accruing up to the effective date of such withdrawal. Any State so withdrawing shall ipso facto cease to have any claim to, or ownership of, any of the property held or vested in the board or to any of the funds of the board held under the terms of this compact.

If any State shall at any time become in default in the performance of any of its obligations assumed herein or with respect to any obligation imposed upon said State as authorized by and in compliance with the terms and provisions of this compact, all rights, privileges, and benefits of such defaulting State, its member on the board, and its citizens shall ipso facto be and become suspended from and after the date of such default. Unless such default shall be remedied and made good within a period of 1 year immediately following the date of such default, this compact may be terminated with respect to such defaulting State by an affirmative vote of three-fourths of the members of the board (exclusive of the members representing the State in default), from and after which time such State shall cease to be a party to this compact and shall have no further claim to, or ownership of, any of the property held by or vested in the board or to any of the funds of the board held under the terms of this compact, but such termination shall in no manner release such defaulting State from any accrued obligation or otherwise affect this compact or the rights, duties, privileges, or obligations of the remaining States thereunder.

In witness whereof, this compact has been approved and signed by the Governors of the several States, subject to the approval of their respective legislatures in the manner hereinabove set out, as of the 8th day of February 1948.

State of Florida, by Millard Caldwell, Governor; State of Maryland, by Wm. Preston Lane, Jr., Governor; State of Georgia, by M. E. Thompson, Governor; State of Louisiana, by J. H. Davis, Governor; State of Alabama, by James E. Folsom, Governor; State of Mississippi, by F. L. Wright, Governor; Commonwealth of Kentucky; State of Tennessee, by Jim McCord, Governor; Commonwealth of Virginia, by Wm. M. Tuck, Governor; State of Arkansas, by Ben Laney, Governor; State of North Carolina, by R. Gregg Cherry, Governor; State of South Carolina, by J. Strom Thurmond, Governor; State of Texas, by Beauford H. Jester, Governor; State of Oklahoma, by Roy J. Turner, Governor; State of West Virginia, by Clarence W. Meadows, Governor.

Western Regional Education Compact, 67 Stat. 490 (1953).

Public Law 226 CHAPTER 360

August 8, 1953
[S. 1515]

AN ACT

Granting the consent of Congress to certain Western States and the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii to enter into a compact relating to higher education in the Western States and establishing the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education.

Western educational compact. Consent of Congress.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the consent of Congress is hereby given to any five or more of the States of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming and the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii to enter into the following compact and agreement relating to higher education and creating the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education.

The compact reads as follows:

ARTICLE I

WHEREAS, the future of this Nation and of the Western States is dependent upon the quality of the education of its youth; and

WHEREAS, many of the Western States individually do not have sufficient numbers of potential students to warrant the establishment and maintenance within their borders of adequate facilities in all of the essential fields of technical professional, and graduate training, nor do all the states have the financial ability to furnish within their borders institutions capable of providing acceptable standards of training in all of the fields mentioned above; and

WHEREAS, it is believed that the Western States, or groups of such states within the Region, cooperatively can provide acceptable and efficient educational facilities to meet the needs of the Region and of the students thereof:

Now, therefore, the States of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming, and the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

ARTICLE II

Each of the compacting states and territories pledges to each of the other compacting states and territories faithful cooperation in carrying out all the purposes of this Compact.

ARTICLE III

Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education.

The compacting states and territories hereby create the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education, hereinafter called the Commission. Said Commission shall be a body corporate of each compacting state and territory and an agency thereof. The Commission shall have all the powers and duties set forth herein, including the power to sue and be sued, and such additional powers as may be conferred upon it by subsequent action of the respective legislatures of the compacting states and territories.

ARTICLE IV

Membership, etc.

The Commission shall consist of three resident members from each compacting state or territory. At all times one Commissioner from each compacting state or territory shall be an educator engaged in the field of higher education in the state or territory from which he is appointed.

The Commissioners from each state and territory shall be appointed by the Governor thereof as provided by law in such state or territory. Any Commissioner may be removed or suspended from office as provided by the law of the state or territory from which he shall have been appointed.

The terms of each Commissioner shall be four years: *Provided, however*, That the first three Commissioners shall be appointed as follows: one for two years, one for three years, and one for four years. Each Commissioner shall hold office until his successor shall be appointed and qualified. If any office becomes vacant for any reason, the Governor shall appoint a Commissioner to fill the office for the remainder of the unexpired term.

ARTICLE V

Any business transacted at any meeting of the Commission must be by affirmative vote of a majority of the whole number of compacting states and territories.

One or more Commissioners from a majority of the compacting states and territories shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

Each compacting state and territory represented at any meeting of the Commission is entitled to one vote.

ARTICLE VI

The Commission shall elect from its number a chairman and a vice chairman, and may appoint, and at its pleasure dismiss or remove, such officers, agents, and employees as may be required to carry out the purpose of this Compact; and shall fix and determine their duties, qualifications and compensation, having due regard for the importance of the responsibilities involved.

The Commissioners shall serve without compensation, but shall be reimbursed for their actual and necessary expenses from the funds of the Commission.

ARTICLE VII

The Commission shall adopt a seal and by-laws and shall adopt and promulgate rules and regulations for its management and control.

The Commission may elect such committees as it deems necessary for the carrying out of its functions.

The Commission shall establish and maintain an office within one of the compacting states for the transaction of its business and may meet at any time, but in any event must meet at least once a year. The Chairman may call such additional meetings and upon the request of a majority of the Commissioners of three or more compacting states or territories shall call additional meetings.

The Commission shall submit a budget to the Governor of each compacting state and territory at such time and for such period as may be required.

The Commission shall, after negotiations with interested institutions, determine the cost of providing the facilities for graduate and professional education for use in its contractual agreements throughout the Region.

Report. On or before the fifteenth day of January of each year, the Commission shall submit to the Governors and Legislatures of the compacting states and territories a report of its activities for the preceding calendar year.

The Commission shall keep accurate books of account, showing in full its receipts and disbursements, and said books of account shall be

open at any reasonable time for inspection by the Governor of any compacting state or territory or his designated representative. The Commission shall not be subject to the audit and accounting procedure of any of the compacting states or territories. The Commission shall provide for an independent annual audit.

ARTICLE VIII

Contractual agreements.

It shall be the duty of the Commission to enter into such contractual agreements with any institutions in the Region offering graduate or professional education and with any of the compacting states or territories as may be required in the judgment of the Commission to provide adequate services and facilities of graduate and professional education for the citizens of the respective compacting states or territories. The Commission shall first endeavor to provide adequate services and facilities in the fields of dentistry, medicine, public health, and veterinary medicine, and may undertake similar activities in other professional and graduate fields.

For this purpose the Commission may enter into contractual agreements—

(a) with the governing authority of any educational institution in the Region, or with any compacting state or territory, to provide such graduate or professional educational services upon terms and conditions to be agreed upon between contracting parties, and

(b) with the governing authority of any educational institution in the Region or with any compacting state or territory to assist in the placement of graduate or professional students in educational institutions in the Region providing the desired services and facilities, upon such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe.

It shall be the duty of the Commission to undertake studies of needs for professional and graduate educational facilities in the Region, the resources for meeting such needs, and the long-range effects of the Compact on higher education; and from time to time to prepare comprehensive reports on such research for presentation to the Western Governor's Conference and to the legislatures of the compacting states and territories. In conducting such studies, the Commission may confer with any national or regional planning body which may be established. The Commission shall draft and recommend to the Governors of the various compacting states and territories, uniform legislation dealing with problems of higher education in the Region.

For the purposes of this Compact the word "Region" shall be construed to mean the geographical limits of the several compacting states and territories.

ARTICLE IX

Operating costs, apportionment.

The operating costs of the Commission shall be apportioned equally among the compacting states and territories.

ARTICLE X

This Compact shall become operative and binding immediately as to those states and territories adopting it whenever five or more of the states or territories of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming, Alaska and Hawaii have duly adopted it prior to July 1, 1953. This Compact shall become effective as to any additional states or territories adopting thereafter at the time of such adoption.

ARTICLE XI

Termination.

This Compact may be terminated at any time by consent of a majority of the compacting states and territories. Consent shall be manifested by passage and signature in the usual manner of legislation expressing such consent by the legislature and Governor of such terminating state.

Withdrawal.

Any state or territory may at any time withdraw from this Compact by means of appropriate legislation to that end. Such withdrawal shall not become effective until two years after written notice thereof by the Governor of the withdrawing state or territory accompanied by a certified copy of the requisite legislative action is received by the Commission. Such withdrawal shall not relieve the withdrawing state or territory from its obligations hereunder accruing prior to the effective date of withdrawal. The withdrawing state or territory may rescind its action of withdrawal at any time within the two-year period. Thereafter, the withdrawing state or territory may be reinstated by application to and the approval by a majority vote of the Commission.

ARTICLE XII

Default in performance of obligations.

If any compacting state or territory shall at any time default in the performance of any of its obligations assumed or imposed in accordance with the provisions of this Compact, all rights, privileges and benefits conferred by this Compact or agreements hereunder shall be suspended from the effective date of such default as fixed by the Commission.

Unless such default shall be remedied within a period of two years following the effective date of such default, this Compact may be terminated with respect to such defaulting state or territory by affirmative vote of three-fourths of the other member states or territories.

Any such defaulting state may be reinstated by: (a) performing all acts and obligations upon which it has heretofore defaulted, and (b) application to and the approval by a majority vote of the Commission.

SEC. 2. The right to alter, amend, or repeal this Act is hereby expressly reserved.

Approved August 8, 1953.

New England Higher Education Compact, 68 Stat. 982 (1954).

Public Law 719 CHAPTER 1089

August 30, 1954
[H. R. 9712]

AN ACT

Granting the consent of Congress to certain New England States to enter into a compact relating to higher education in the New England States and establishing the New England Board of Higher Education.

New England Higher Education Compact.
Consent of Congress.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the consent of Congress is hereby given to any two or more of the States of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont to enter into the following compact and agreement relative to higher education and creating the New England Board of Higher Education.

The compact reads as follows:

ARTICLE I.

The purposes of the New England Higher Education Compact shall be to provide greater educational opportunities and services through the establishment and maintenance of a co-ordinated educational program for the persons residing in the several states of New England parties to this compact, with the aim of furthering higher education in the fields of medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health and in professional, technical, scientific, literary and other fields.

ARTICLE II.

There is hereby created and established a New England board of higher education hereinafter known as the board, which shall be an agency of each state party to the compact. The board shall be a body corporate and politic, having the powers, duties and jurisdiction herein enumerated and such other and additional powers as shall be conferred upon it by the concurrent act or acts of the compacting states. The board shall consist of three resident members from each compacting state, chosen in the manner and for the terms provided by law of the several states parties to this compact.

ARTICLE III.

This compact shall become operative immediately as to those states executing it whenever any two or more of the states of Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut have executed it in the form which is in accordance with the laws of the respective compacting states.

Article IV.

The board shall annually elect from its members a chairman and vice chairman and shall appoint and at its pleasure remove or discharge said officers. It may appoint and employ an executive secretary and may employ such stenographic, clerical, technical or legal personnel as shall be necessary, and at its pleasure remove or discharge such personnel. It shall adopt a seal and suitable by-laws and shall promulgate any and all rules and regulations which may be necessary for the conduct of its business. It may maintain an office or offices within the territory of the compacting states and may meet at any time or place. Meetings shall be held at least twice each year. A majority of the members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, but no action of the board imposing any obligation on any compacting state shall be binding unless a majority of the members from such compacting state shall have voted in favor thereof. Where meetings are planned to discuss matters relevant to problems of education affecting only certain of the compacting states, the board may vote to authorize special meetings of the board members of such states. The board shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements and shall make an annual report to the governor and the legislature of each compacting state, setting forth in detail the operations and transactions conducted by it pursuant to this compact, and shall make recommendations for any legislative action deemed by it advisable, including amendments to the statutes of the compacting states which may be necessary to carry out the intent and purpose of this compact. The board shall not pledge the credit of any compacting state without the consent of the legislature thereof given pursuant to the constitutional processes of said state. The board may meet any of its obligations in whole or in part with funds available to it under Article VII of this compact; provided, that the board take specific action setting aside such funds prior to the incurring of any obligation to be met in whole or in part in this manner. Except where the board makes use of funds available to it under Article VII hereof, the board shall not incur any obligations for salaries, office, administrative, traveling or other expenses prior to the allotment of funds by the compacting states adequate to meet the same. Each compacting state reserves the right to provide hereafter by law for the examination and audit of the accounts of the board. The board shall appoint a treasurer who may be a member of the board, and disbursements by the board shall be valid only when authorized by the board and when vouchers therefor have been signed by the executive secretary and countersigned by the treasurer. The executive secretary shall be custodian of the records of the board with authority to attest to and certify such records or copies thereof.

Article V.

The board shall have the power to: (1) collect, correlate, and evaluate data in the fields of its interest under this compact; to publish reports, bulletins and other documents making available the results of its research; and, in its discretion, to charge fees for said reports, bulletins and documents; (2) enter into such contractual agreements or arrangements with any of the compacting states or agencies thereof and with educational institutions and agencies as may be required in the judgment of the board to provide adequate services and facilities in educational fields covered by this compact; provided, that it shall be the policy of the board in the negotiation of its agreements to serve increased numbers of students from the compacting states through arrangements with then existing institutions, whenever in the judgment of the board adequate service can be so secured in the New England region. Each of the compacting states shall contribute funds to carry out the contracts of the board on the basis of the number of students from such state for whom the board may contract. Contributions shall be at the rate determined by the board in each educational field. Except in those instances where the board by specific action allocates funds available to it under Article VII hereof, the board's authority to enter into such contracts shall be only upon appropriation of funds by the compacting states. Any contract entered into shall be in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by the board and in accordance with the laws of the compacting states.

ARTICLE VI.

Each state agrees that, when authorized by the legislature pursuant to the constitutional processes, it will from time to time make available to the board such funds as may be required for the expenses of the board as authorized under the terms of this compact. The contribution of each state for this purpose shall be in the proportion that its population bears to the total combined population of the states who are parties hereto as shown from time to time by the most recent official published report of the Bureau of the Census of the United States of America, unless the board shall adopt another basis in making its recommendation for appropriation to the compacting states.

ARTICLE VII.

The board for the purposes of this compact is hereby empowered to receive grants, devises, gifts and bequests which the board may agree to accept and administer. The board shall administer property held in accordance with special trusts, grants and bequests, and shall also administer grants and devises of land and gifts or bequests of personal property made to the board for special uses, and shall execute said trusts, investing the proceeds thereof in notes or bonds secured by sufficient mortgage or other securities.

ARTICLE VIII.

The provisions of this compact shall be severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared to be contrary to the Constitution of any compacting state or of the United States the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby; provided, that if this compact is held to be contrary to the constitution of any compacting state the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to all other compacting states.

ARTICLE IX.

This compact shall continue in force and remain binding upon a compacting state until the legislature or the governor of such state, as the laws of such state shall provide, takes action to withdraw therefrom. Such action shall not be effective until two years after notice thereof has been sent by the governor of the state desiring to withdraw to the governors of all other states then parties to the compact. Such withdrawal shall not relieve the withdrawing state from its obligations accruing hereunder prior to the effective date of withdrawal. Any state so withdrawing, unless reinstated, shall cease to have any claim to or ownership of any of the property held by or vested in the board or to any of the funds of the board held under the terms of the compact. Thereafter, the withdrawing state may be reinstated by application after appropriate legislation is enacted by such state, upon approval by a majority vote of the board.

ARTICLE X.

If any compacting state shall at any time default in the performance of any of its obligations assumed or imposed in accordance with the provisions of this compact, all rights and privileges and benefits conferred by this compact or agreement hereunder shall be suspended from the effective date of such default as fixed by the board. Unless such default shall be remedied within a period of two years following the effective date of such default, this compact may be terminated with respect to such defaulting state by affirmative vote of three fourths of the member states. Any such defaulting state may be reinstated by (*a*) performing all acts and obligations upon which it has heretofore defaulted, and (*b*) application to and approval by a majority vote of the board.

Approved August 30, 1954.

Delaware River Basin Compact, 75 Stat. 688 (1961).

Public Law 87-328

September 27, 1961
[H. J. Res. 225]

JOINT RESOLUTION

To create a regional agency by intergovernmental compact for the planning, conservation, utilization, development, management, and control of the water and related natural resources of the Delaware River Basin, for the improvement of navigation, reduction of flood damage, regulation of water quality, control of pollution, development of water supply, hydroelectric energy, fish and wildlife habitat, and public recreational facilities, and other purposes, and defining the functions, powers, and duties of such agency.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,.

PART I

COMPACT

Delaware River Basin Compact.

Whereas the signatory parties recognize the water and related resources of the Delaware River Basin as regional assets vested with local, State, and National interests, for which they have a joint responsibility; and

Whereas the conservation, utilization, development, management, and control of the water and related resources of the Delaware River Basin under a comprehensive multipurpose plan will bring the greatest benefits and produce the most efficient service in the public welfare; and

Whereas such a comprehensive plan administered by a basinwide agency will provide effective flood damage reduction; conservation and development of ground and surface water supply for municipal, industrial, and agricultural uses; development of recreational facilities in relation to reservoirs, lakes, and streams; propagation of fish and game; promotion of related forestry, soil conservation, and watershed projects; protection and aid to fisheries dependent upon water resources; development of hydroelectric power potentialities; improved navigation; control of the movement of salt water; abatement and control of stream pollution; and regulation of stream flows toward the attainment of these goals; and

Whereas the Delaware River Basin Advisory Committee, a temporary body constituted by the Governors of the four basin States and the mayors of the cities of New York and Philadelphia, has prepared a draft of an interstate-Federal compact for the creation of a basin agency, and the signatory parties desire to effectuate the purposes thereof: Now therefore

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the United States hereby consents to, and joins the States of Delaware, New Jersey, and New York and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in, the following compact:

ARTICLE 1

SHORT TITLE, DEFINITIONS, PURPOSE AND LIMITATIONS

Section 1.1 Short title. This Act shall be known and may be cited as the Delaware River Basin Compact.

1.2 Definitions. For the purposes of this compact, and of any supplemental or concurring legislation enacted pursuant thereto, except as may be otherwise required by the context:

(a) "Basin" shall mean the area of drainage into the Delaware River and its tributaries, including Delaware Bay;

(b) "Commission" shall mean the Delaware River Basin Commission created and constituted by this compact;

(c) "Compact" shall mean Part I of this act;

(d) "Cost" shall mean direct and indirect expenditures, commitment, and net induced adverse effects, whether or not compensated for, used or incurred in connection with the establishment, acquisition, construction, maintenance and operation of a project;

(e) "Facility" shall mean any real or personal property, within or without the basin, and improvements thereof or thereon, and any and all rights of way, water, water rights, plants, structures, machinery and equipment, acquired, constructed, operated or maintained for the beneficial use of water resources or related land uses including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any and all things and appurtenances necessary, useful or convenient for the control, collection, storage, withdrawal, diversion, release, treatment, transmission, sale or exchange of water; or for navigation thereon, or the development and use of hydroelectric energy and power, and public recreational facilities; or the propagation of fish and wildlife; or to conserve and protect the water resources of the basin or any existing or future water supply source, or to facilitate any other uses of any of them;

(f) "Federal government" shall mean the government of the United States of America, and any appropriate branch, department, bureau or division thereof, as the case may be;

(g) "Project" shall mean any work, service or activity which is separately planned, financed, or identified by the commission, or any separate facility undertaken or to be undertaken within a specified area, for the conservation, utilization, control, development or management of water resources which can be established and utilized independently or as an addition to an existing facility, and can be considered as a separate entity for purposes of evaluation;

(h) "Signatory party" shall mean a state or commonwealth party to this compact, and the federal government;

(i) "Water resources" shall include water and related natural resources in, on, under, or above the ground, including related uses of land, which are subject to beneficial use, ownership or control.

1.3 Purpose and Findings. The legislative bodies of the respective signatory parties hereby find and declare:

(a) The water resources of the basin are affected with a local, state, regional and national interest and their planning, conservation, utilization, development, management and control, under appropriate arrangements for intergovernmental cooperation, are public purposes of the respective signatory parties.

(b) The water resources of the basin are subject to the sovereign right and responsibility of the signatory parties, and it is the purpose of this compact to provide for a joint exercise of such powers of sovereignty in the common interests of the people of the region.

(c) The water resources of the basin are functionally inter-related, and the uses of these resources are interdependent. A single administrative agency is therefore essential for effective and economical direction, supervision and coordination of efforts and programs of federal, state and local governments and of private enterprise.

(d) The water resources of the Delaware River Basin, if properly planned and utilized, are ample to meet all presently projected demands, including existing and added diversions in future years and ever increasing economies and efficiencies in the use and reuse of water resources can be brought about by comprehensive planning, programming and management.

(e) In general, the purposes of this compact are to promote interstate comity; to remove causes of present and future controversy; to make secure and protect present developments within the states; to encourage and provide for the planning, conservation, utilization, development, management and control of the water resources of the basin; to provide for cooperative planning and action by the signatory parties with respect to such water resources; and to apply the principle of equal and uniform treatment to all water users who are similarly situated and to all users of related facilities, without regard to established political boundaries.

1.4 Powers of Congress; Withdrawal. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to relinquish the functions, powers or duties of the Congress of the United States with respect to the control of any navigable waters within the basin, nor shall any provision hereof be construed in derogation of any of the constitutional powers of the Con-

gress to regulate commerce among the states and with foreign nations. The power and right of the Congress to withdraw the federal government as a party to this compact or to revise or modify the terms, conditions and provisions under which it may remain a party by amendment, repeal or modification of any federal statute applicable thereto is recognized by the signatory parties.

1.5 Existing Agencies; Construction. It is the purpose of the signatory parties to preserve and utilize the functions, powers and duties of existing offices and agencies of government to the extent not inconsistent with the compact, and the commission is authorized and directed to utilize and employ such offices and agencies for the purpose of this compact to the fullest extent it finds feasible and advantageous.

1.6 Duration of Compact.

(a) The duration of this compact shall be for an initial period of 100 years from its effective date, and it shall be continued for additional periods of 100 years if not later than 20 years nor sooner than 25 years prior to the determination of the initial period or any succeeding period none of the signatory states, by authority of an act of its legislature, notifies the commission of intention to terminate the compact at the end of the then current 100 year period.

(b) In the event that this compact should be terminated by operation of paragraph (a) above, the commission shall be dissolved, its assets and liabilities transferred, and its corporate affairs wound up, in such manner as may be provided by act of the Congress.

Article 2

ORGANIZATION AND AREA

Section 2.1 Commission Created. The Delaware River Basin Commission is hereby created as a body politic and corporate, with succession for the duration of this compact, as an agency and instrumentality of the governments of the respective signatory parties.

2.2 Commission Membership. The commission shall consist of the Governors of the signatory states, ex officio, and one commissioner to be appointed by the President of the United States to serve during the term of office of the President.

2.3 Alternates. Each member of the commission shall appoint an alternate to act in his place and stead, with authority to attend all meetings of the commission, and with power to vote in the absence of the member. Unless otherwise provided by law of the signatory party for which he is appointed, each alternate shall serve during the term of the member appointing him, subject to removal at the pleasure of the member. In the event of a vacancy in the office of alternate, it shall be filled in the same manner as an original appointment for the unexpired term only.

2.4 Compensation. Members of the commission and alternates shall serve without compensation but may be reimbursed for necessary expenses incurred in and incident to the performance of their duties.

2.5 Voting Power. Each member shall be entitled to one vote on all matters which may come before the commission. No action of the commission shall be taken at any meeting unless a majority of the membership shall vote in favor thereof.

2.6 Organization and Procedure. The commission shall provide for its own organization and procedure, and shall adopt rules and regulations governing its meetings and transactions. It shall organize annually by the election of a chairman and vice-chairman from among its members. It shall provide by its rules for the appointment by each member in his discretion of an advisor to serve without compensation, who may attend all meetings of the commission and its committees.

2.7 Jurisdiction of the Commission. The commission shall have, exercise and discharge its functions, powers and duties within the limits of the basin, except that it may in its discretion act outside the basin whenever such action may be necessary or convenient to effectuate its powers or duties within the basin, or to sell or dispose of water, hydroelectric power or other water resources within or without the basin. The commission shall exercise such power outside the basin only upon the consent of the state in which it proposes to act.

ARTICLE 3

POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE COMMISSION

Section 3.1 Purpose and Policy. The commission shall develop and effectuate plans, policies and projects relating to the water resources of the basin. It shall adopt and promote uniform and coordinated policies for water conservation, control, use and management in the basin. It shall encourage the planning, development and financing of water resources projects according to such plans and policies.

3.2 Comprehensive Plan, Program and Budgets. The commission shall, in accordance with Article 13 of this compact, formulate and adopt:

(a) A comprehensive plan, after consultation with water users and interested public bodies, for the immediate and long range development and uses of the water resources of the basin;

(b) A water resources program, based upon the comprehensive plan, which shall include a systematic presentation of the quantity and quality of water resources needs of the area to be served for such reasonably foreseeable period as the commission may determine, balanced by existing and proposed projects required to satisfy such needs, including all public and private projects affecting the basin, together with a separate statement of the projects proposed to be undertaken by the commission during such period; and

(c) An annual current expense budget, and an annual capital budget consistent with the water resources program covering the commission's projects and facilities for the budget period.

3.6 General Powers. The commission may:

(a) Plan, design, acquire, construct, reconstruct, complete, own, improve, extend, develop, operate and maintain any and all projects, facilities, properties, activities and services, determined by the commission to be necessary, convenient or useful for the purposes of this compact;

(b) Establish standards of planning, design and operation of all projects and facilities in the basin which affect its water resources, including without limitation thereto water and waste treatment plants, stream and lake recreational facilities, trunk mains for water distribution, local flood protection works, small watershed management programs, and ground water recharging operations;

(c) Conduct and sponsor research on water resources, their planning, use, conservation, management, development, control and protection, and the capacity, adaptability and best utility of each facility thereof, and collect, compile, correlate, analyze, report and interpret data on water resources and uses in the basin, including without limitation thereto the relation of water to other resources, industrial water technology, ground water movement, relation between water price and water demand, and general hydrological conditions;

(d) Compile and coordinate systematic stream stage and ground water level forecasting data, and publicize such information when and as needed for water uses, flood warning, quality maintenance or other purposes;

(e) Conduct such special ground water investigations tests, and operations and compile such data relating thereto as may be required to formulate and administer the comprehensive plan;

(f) Prepare, publish and disseminate information and reports with respect to the water problems of the basin and for the presentation of the needs, resources and policies of the basin to executive and legislative branches of the signatory parties;

(g) Negotiate for such loans, grants, services or other aids as may be lawfully available from public or private sources to finance or assist in effectuating any of the purposes of this compact; and to receive and accept such aid upon such terms and conditions, and subject to such provisions for repayment as may be required by federal or state law or as the commission may deem necessary or desirable;

(h) Exercise such other and different powers as may be delegated to it by this compact or otherwise pursuant to law, and have and exercise all powers necessary or convenient to carry out its express powers or which may be reasonably implied therefrom.

ARTICLE 11

INTERGOVERMENTAL RELATIONS

Section 11.1 Federal Agencies and Projects. For the purposes of avoiding conflicts of jurisdiction and of giving full effect to the commission as a regional agency of the signatory parties, the following rules shall govern federal projects affecting the water resources of the basin, subject in each case to the provisions of Section 1.4 of this compact:

(a) The planning of all projects related to powers delegated to the commission by this compact shall be undertaken in consultation with the commission;

(b) No expenditure or commitment shall be made for or on account of the construction, acquisition or operation of any project or facility nor shall it be deemed authorized, unless it shall have first been included by the commission in the comprehensive plan;

(c) Each federal agency otherwise authorized by law to plan, design, construct, operate or maintain any project or facility in or for the basin shall continue to have, exercise and discharge such authority except as specifically provided by this section.

11.2 State and Local Agencies and Projects. For the purposes of avoiding conflicts of jurisdiction and of giving full effect to the commission as a regional agency of the signatory parties, the following rules shall govern projects of the signatory states, their political subdivisions and public corporations affecting water resources of the basin:

(a) The planning of all projects related to powers delegated to the commission by this compact shall be undertaken in consultation with the commission;

(b) No expenditure or commitment shall be made for or on account of the construction, acquisition or operation of any project or facility unless it shall have first been included by the commission in the comprehensive plan;

(c) Each state and local agency otherwise authorized by law to plan, design, construct, operate or maintain any project or facility in or for the basin shall continue to have, exercise and discharge such authority, except as specifically provided by this section.

11.3. Reserved Taxing Powers of States. Each of the signatory parties reserves the right to levy, assess and collect fees, charges and taxes on or measured by the withdrawal or diversion of waters of the basin for use within the jurisdictions of the respective signatory parties.

11.4 Project Costs and Evaluation Standards. The commission shall establish uniform standards and procedures for the evaluation, determination of benefits, and cost allocations of projects affecting the basin, and for the determination of project priorities, pursuant to the requirements of the comprehensive plan and its water resources program. The commission shall develop equitable cost sharing and reimbursement formulas for the signatory parties including:

(a) Uniform and consistent procedures for the allocation of project costs among purposes included in multiple-purpose programs;

(b) Contracts and arrangements for sharing financial responsibility among and with signatory parties, public bodies, groups and private enterprise, and for the supervision of their performance;

(c) Establishment and supervision of a system of accounts for reimbursable purposes and directing the payments and charges to be made from such accounts;

(d) Determining the basis and apportioning amounts (i) of reimbursable revenues to be paid signatory parties or their political subdivisions, and (ii) of payments in lieu of taxes to any of them.

11.5 Cooperative Services. The commission shall furnish technical services, advice and consultation to authorized agencies of the signatory parties with respect to the water resources of the basin, and each of the signatory parties pledges itself to provide technical and administrative services to the commission upon request, within the limits of available appropriations and to cooperate generally with the commission for the purposes of this compact, and the cost of such services may be reimbursable whenever the parties deem appropriate.

Article 12

CAPITAL FINANCING

Section 12.1 Borrowing Power. The commission may borrow money for any of the purposes of this compact, and may issue its negotiable bonds and other evidences of indebtedness in respect thereto. All such bonds and evidences of indebtedness shall be payable solely out of the properties and revenues of the commission without recourse to taxation. The bonds and other obligations of the commission, except as may be otherwise provided in the indenture under which they were issued, shall be direct and general obligations of the commission and the full faith and credit of the commission are hereby pledged for the prompt payment of the debt service thereon and for the fulfillment of all other undertakings of the commission assumed by it to or for the benefit of the holders thereof.

12.2 Funds and Expenses. The purposes of this compact shall include without limitation thereto all costs of any project or facility or any part thereof, including interest during a period of construction and a reasonable time thereafter and any incidental expenses (legal, engineering, fiscal, financial consultant and other expenses) connected with issuing and disposing of the bonds; all amounts required for the creation of an operating fund, construction fund, reserve fund, sinking fund, or other special fund; all other expenses connected with the planning, design, acquisition, construction, completion, improvement or reconstruction of any facility or any part thereof; and reimbursement of advances by the commission or by others for such purposes and for working capital.

12.3 Credit Excluded; Officers, State and Municipal. The commission shall have no power to pledge the credit of any signatory party, or of any county or municipality, or to impose any obligation for payment of the bonds upon any signatory party or any county or municipality. Neither the commissioners nor any person executing the bonds shall be liable personally on the bonds of the commission or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

12.5 Bonds; Authorization Generally. Bonds and other indebtedness of the commission shall be authorized by resolution of the commission. The validity of the authorization and issuance of any bonds by the commission shall not be dependent upon nor affected in any way by: (i) the disposition of bond proceeds by the commission or by contract, commitment or action taken with respect to such proceeds; or (ii) the failure to complete any part of the project for which bonds are authorized to be issued. The commission may issue bonds in one or more series and may provide for one or more consolidated bond issues, in such principal amounts and with such terms and provisions as the commission may deem necessary. The bonds may be secured by a pledge of all or any part of the property, revenues and franchises under its control. Bonds may be issued by the commission in such amount, with such maturities and in such denominations and form or forms, whether coupon or registered as to both principal and interest, as may be determined by the commission. The commission may provide for redemption of bonds prior to maturity on such notice and at such time or times and with such redemption provisions, including premiums, as the commission may determine.

12.14 Negotiability. All bonds issued under the provisions of this compact are negotiable instruments, except when registered in the name of a registered owner.

12.15 Legal Investments. Bonds of the commission shall be legal investments for savings banks, fiduciaries and public funds in each of the signatory states.

12.16 Validation Proceedings. Prior to the issuance of any bonds, the commission may institute a special proceeding to determine the legality of proceedings to issue the bonds and their validity under the laws of any of the signatory parties. Such proceeding shall be instituted and prosecuted in rem and the judgment rendered therein shall be conclusive against all persons whomsoever and against each of the signatory parties.

12.17 Recording. No indenture need be recorded or filed in any public office, other than the office of the commission. The pledge of revenues provided in any indenture shall take effect forthwith as provided therein and irrespective of the date of receipts of such revenues by the commission or the indenture trustee. Such pledge shall be effective as provided in the indenture without physical delivery of the revenues to the commission or to the indenture trustee.

Article 13

Plan, Program and Budgets

Section 13.1 Comprehensive Plan. The commission shall develop and adopt, and may from time to time review and revise, a comprehensive plan for the immediate and long range development and use of the water resources of the basin. The plan shall include all public and private projects and facilities which are required, in the judgment of the commission, for the optimum planning, development, conservation, utilization, management and control of the water resources of the basin to meet present and future needs; provided that the plan shall include any projects required to conform with any present or future decree or judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction. The commission may adopt a comprehensive plan or any revision thereof in such part or parts as it may deem appropriate, provided that before the adoption of the plan or any part or revision thereof the commission shall consult with water users and interested public bodies and public utilities and shall consider and give due regard to the findings and recommendations of the various agencies of the signatory parties and their political subdivisions. The commission shall conduct public hearings with respect to the comprehensive plan prior to the adoption of the plan or any part of the revision thereof.

13.3 Annual Current Expense and Capital Budgets.

(a) The commission shall annually adopt a capital budget including all capital projects it proposes to undertake or continue during the budget period containing a statement of the estimated cost of each project and the method of financing thereof.

(b) The commission shall annually adopt a current expense budget for each fiscal year. Such budget shall include the commission's estimated expenses for administration, operation, maintenance and repairs, including a separate statement thereof for each project, together with its cost allocation. The total of such expenses shall be balanced by the commission's estimated revenues from all sources, including the cost allocations undertaken by any of the signatory parties in connection with any project. Following the adoption of the annual current expense budget by the commission, the executive director of the commission shall:

1) certify to the respective signatory parties the amounts due in accordance with existing cost sharing established for each project; and

2) transmit certified copies of such budget to the principal budget officer of the respective signatory parties at such time and in such manner as may be required under their respective budgetary procedures. The amount required to balance the current

120 B

expense budget in addition to the aggregate amount of item (1) above and all other revenues available to the commission shall be apportioned equitably among the signatory parties by unanimous vote of the commission, and the amount of such apportionment to each signatory party shall be certified together with the budget.

(c) The respective signatory parties covenant and agree to include the amounts so apportioned for the support of the current expense budget in their respective budgets next to be adopted, subject to such review and approval as may be required by their respective budgetary processes. Such amounts shall be due and payable to the commission in quarterly installments during its fiscal year, provided that the commission may draw upon its working capital to finance its current expense budget pending remittances by the signatory parties.

Article 14

General Provisions

Section 14.1 Auxiliary Powers of Commission; Functions of Commissioners.

(a) The commission, for the purposes of this compact, may:

1) Adopt and use a corporate seal, enter into contracts, sue and be sued in all courts of competent jurisdiction;

2) Receive and accept such payments, appropriations, grants, gifts, loans, advances and other funds, properties and services as may be transferred or made available to it by any signatory party or by any other public or private corporation or individual, and enter into agreements to make reimbursement for all or part thereof;

3) Provide for, acquire and adopt detailed engineering, administrative, financial and operating plans and specifications to effectuate, maintain or develop any facility or project;

4) Control and regulate the use of facilities owned or operated by the commission;

5) Acquire, own, operate, maintain, control, sell and convey real and personal property and any interest therein by contract, purchase, lease, license, mortgage or otherwise as it may deem necessary for any project or facility, including any and all appurtenances thereto necessary, useful or convenient for such ownership, operation, control, maintenance or conveyance;

6) Have and exercise all corporate powers essential to the declared objects and purposes of the commission.

(b) The commissioners, subject to the provisions of this compact, shall:

1) Serve as the governing body of the commission, and exercise and discharge its powers and duties except as otherwise provided by or pursuant to this compact;

2) Determine the character of and the necessity for its obligations and expenditures and the manner in which they shall be incurred, allowed, and paid subject to any provisions of law specifically applicable to agencies or instrumentalities created by compact;

3) Provide for the internal organization and administration of the commission;

4) Appoint the principal officers of the commission and delegate to and allocate among them administrative functions, powers and duties;

5) Create and abolish offices, employments and position as it deems necessary for the purposes of the commission, and subject to the provisions of this article, fix and provide for the qualification, appointment, removal, term, tenure, compensation, pension and retirement rights of its officers and employees;

6) Let and execute contracts to carry out the powers of the commission.

14.2 Regulations; Enforcement. The commission may:

(a) Make and enforce reasonable rules and regulations for the effectuation, application and enforcement of this compact; and it may adopt and enforce practices and schedules for or in connection with the use, maintenance and administration of projects and facilities it may own or operate and any product or service rendered thereby; provided that any rule or regulation, other than one which deals solely with the internal management of the commission, shall be adopted only after public hearing and shall not be effective unless and until filed in accordance with the law of the respective signatory parties applicable to administrative rules and regulations generally; and

(b) Designate any officer, agent or employee of the commission to be an investigator or watchman and such person shall be vested with the powers of a peace officer of the state in which he is duly assigned to perform his duties.

14.3 Tax Exemption. The commission, its property, functions, and activities shall be exempt from taxation by or under the authority of any of the signatory parties or any political subdivision thereof; provided that in lieu of property taxes the commission shall, as to specific projects, make payments to local taxing districts in annual amounts which shall equal the taxes lawfully assessed upon property for the tax year next prior to its acquisition by the commission for a period of ten years. The nature and amount of such payments shall be reviewed by the commission at the end of ten years, and from time to time thereafter, upon reasonable notice and opportunity to be heard to the affected taxing district, and the payments may be thereupon terminated or continued in such reasonable amount as may be necessary or desirable to take into account hardships incurred and benefits received by the taxing jurisdiction which are attributable to the project.

14.4 Meetings; Public Hearing; Records, Minutes.

(a) All meetings of the commission shall be open to the public.

(b) The commission shall conduct at least one public hearing prior to the adoption of the comprehensive plan, water resources program, annual capital and current expense budgets, the letting of any contract for the sale or other disposition by the commission of hydroelectric energy or water resources to any person, corporation or entity, and in all other cases wherein this compact requires a public hearing. Such hearing shall be held upon at least ten days public notice given by posting at the offices of the commission. The commission shall also provide forthwith for distribution of such notice to the press and by the mailing of a copy thereof to any person who shall request such notices.

(c) The minutes of the commission shall be a public record open to inspection at its offices during regular business hours.

14.5 Officers Generally.

(a) The officers of the commission shall consist of an executive director and such additional officers, deputies and assistants as the commission may determine. The executive director shall be appointed and may be removed by the affirmative vote of a majority of the full membership of the commission. All other officers and employees shall be appointed by the executive director under such rules of procedure as the commission may determine.

(b) In the appointment and promotion of officers and employees for the commission, no political, racial, religious or residence test or qualification shall be permitted or given consideration, but all such appointments and promotions shall be solely on the basis of merit and fitness. Any officer or employee of the commission who is found by the commission to be guilty of a violation of this section shall be removed from office by the commission.

14.6 Oath of Office. An oath of office in such form as the commission shall prescribe shall be taken, subscribed and filed with the commission by the executive director and by each officer appointed by him not later than fifteen days after the appointment.

11.7 Bond. Each officer shall give such bond and in such form and amount as the commission may require for which the commission may pay the premium.

14.8 Prohibited Activities.

(a) No commissioner, officer or employee shall:

1) be financially interested, either directly or indirectly, in any contract, sale, purchase, lease or transfer of real or personal property to which the commission is a party;

2) solicit or accept money or any other thing of value in addition to the compensation or expenses paid him by the commission for services performed within the scope of his official duties;

3) offer money or any thing of value for or in consideration of obtaining an appointment, promotion or privilege in his employment with the commission.

(b) Any officer or employee who shall willfully violate any of the provisions of this section shall forfeit his office or employment.

(c) Any contract or agreement knowingly made in contravention of this section is void.

(d) Officers and employees of the commission shall be subject in addition to the provisions of this section to such criminal and civil sanctions for misconduct in office as may be imposed by federal law and the law of the signatory state in which such misconduct occurs.

14.9 Purchasing. Contract for the construction, reconstruction or improvement of any facility when the expenditure required exceeds ten thousand dollars and contracts for the purchase of services, supplies, equipment and materials when the expenditure required exceeds two thousand five hundred dollars shall be advertised and let upon sealed bids to the lowest responsible bidder. Notice requesting such bids shall be published in a manner reasonably likely to attract prospective bidders, which publication shall be made at least ten days before bids are received and in at least two newspapers of general circulation in the basin. The commission may reject any and all bids and readvertise in its discretion. If after rejecting bids the commission determines and resolves that in its opinion the supplies, equipment and materials may be purchased at a lower price in the open market, the commission may give each responsible bidder an opportunity to negotiate a price and may proceed to purchase the supplies, equipment and materials in the open market at a negotiated price which is lower than the lowest rejected bid of a responsible bidder, without further observance of the provisions requiring bids or notice. The commission shall adopt rules and regulations to provide for purchasing from the lowest responsible bidder when sealed bids, notice and publication are not required by this section. The commission may suspend and waive the provisions of this section requiring competitive bids whenever:

1) the purchase is to be made from or the contract to be made with the federal or any state government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or pursuant to any open end bulk purchase contract of any of them;

2) the public exigency requires the immediate delivery of the articles or performance of the service;

3) only one source of supply is available;

4) the equipment to be purchased is of a technical nature and the procurement thereof without advertising is necessary in order to assure standardization of equipment and interchangeability of parts in the public interest; or

5) services are to be provided of a specialized or professional nature.

14.10 Insurance. The commission may self-insure or purchase insurance and pay the premiums therefor against loss or damage to any of its properties; against liability for injury to persons or property; and against loss of revenue from any cause whatsoever. Such insurance coverage shall be in such form and amount as the commission may determine, subject to the requirements of any agreement arising out of the issuance of bonds by the commission.

14.11 Annual Independent Audit.

(a) As soon as practical after the closing of the fiscal year, an audit shall be made of the financial accounts of the commission. The audit shall be made by qualified certified public accountants selected by the commission, who have no personal interest direct or indirect in the financial affairs of the commission or any of its officers or employees. The report of audit shall be prepared in accordance with accepted accounting practices and shall be filed with the chairman and such other officers as the commission shall direct. Copies of the report shall be distributed to each commissioner and shall be made available for public distribution.

(b) Each signatory party by its duly authorized officers shall be entitled to examine and audit at any time all of the books, documents, records, files and accounts and all other papers, things or property of the commission. The representatives of the signatory parties shall have access to all books, documents, records, accounts, reports, files and all other papers, things or property belonging to or in use by the commission and necessary to facilitate the audit and they shall be afforded full facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositaries, fiscal agents and custodians.

(c) The financial transactions of the commission shall be subject to audit by the general accounting office in accordance with the principles and procedures applicable to commercial corporate transactions and under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the comptroller general of the United States. The audit shall be conducted at the place or places where the accounts of the commission are kept.

(d) Any officer or employee who shall refuse to give all required assistance and information to the accountants selected by the commission or to the authorized officers of any signatory party or who shall refuse to submit to them for examination such books, documents, records, files, accounts, papers, things or property as may be requested shall forfeit his office.

14.12 Reports. The commission shall make and publish an annual report to the legislative bodies of the signatory parties and to the public reporting on its programs, operations and finances. It may also prepare, publish and distribute such other public reports and informational materials as it may deem necessary or desirable.

14.13 Grants, Loans or Payments by States or Political Subdivisions.

(a) Any or all of the signatory parties or any political subdivision thereof may:

1) Appropriate to the commission such funds as may be necessary to pay preliminary expenses such as the expenses incurred in the making of borings, and other studies of subsurface conditions, in the preparation of contracts for the sale of water and in the preparation of detailed plans and estimates required for the financing of a project;

2) Advance to the commission, either as grants or loans, such funds as may be necessary or convenient to finance the operation and management of or construction by the commission of any facility or project;

3) Make payments to the commission for benefits received or to be received from the operation of any of the projects or facilities of the commission.

(b) Any funds which may be loaned to the commission either by a signatory party or a political subdivision thereof shall be repaid by the commission through the issuance of bonds or out of other income of the commission, such repayment to be made within such period and upon such terms as may be agreed upon between the commission and the signatory party or political subdivision making the loan.

14.17 Penal Sanction. Any person, association or corporation who violates or attempts or conspires to violate any provision of this compact or any rule, regulation or order of the commission duly made, promulgated or issued pursuant to the compact in addition to any other remedy, penalty or consequence provided by law shall be punishable as may be provided by statute of any of the signatory parties within which the offense is committed; provided that in the absence of such provision any such person, association or corporation shall be liable to a penalty of not less than $50 nor more than $1,000 for each such offense to be fixed by the court which the commission may recover in its own name in any court of competent jurisdiction, and in a summary proceeding where available under the practice and procedure of such court. For the purposes of this section in the event of a continuing offense each day of such violation, attempt or conspiracy shall constitute a separate offense.

14.18 Tort Liability. The commission shall be responsible for claims arising out of the negligent acts or omissions of its officers, agents and employees only to the extent and subject to the procedures prescribed by law generally with respect to officers, agents and employees of the government of the United States.

14.19 Effect on Riparian Rights. Nothing contained in this compact shall be construed as affecting or intending to affect or in any way to interfere with the law of the respective signatory parties relating to riparian rights.

14.20 Amendments and Supplements. Amendments and supplements to this compact to implement the purposes thereof may be adopted by legislative action of any of the signatory parties concurred in by all of the others.

CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY

14.21 The provisions of this Act and of agreements thereunder shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of the Delaware River Basin Compact or such agreement is declared to be unconstitutional or the applicability thereof to any signatory party, agency or person is held invalid, the constitutionality of the remainder of such compact or such agreement and the applicability thereof to any other signatory party, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. It is the legislative intent that the provisions of such compact be reasonably and liberally construed.

14.22 Effective Date; Execution. This compact shall become binding and effective thirty days after the enactment of concurring legislation by the federal government, the states of Delaware, New Jersey and New York, and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The compact shall be signed and sealed in six duplicate original copies by the respective chief executives of the signatory parties. One such copy shall be filed with the Secretary of State of each of the signatory parties or in accordance with the laws of the state in which the filing is made, and one copy shall be filed and retained in the archives of the commission upon its organization. The signatures shall be affixed and attested under the following form:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, and in evidence of the adoption and enactment into law of this compact by the Congress and legislatures, respectively, of the signatory parties, the President of the United States and the respective Governors do hereby, in accordance with authority conferred by law, sign this compact in six duplicate original copies, as attested by the respective secretaries of state, and have caused the seals of the United States and of the respective states to be hereunto affixed this day of , 19

PART II

ARTICLE 15

RESERVATIONS

15.1 In the exercise of the powers reserved to the Congress, pursuant to Section 1.4 of the Compact, the consent to and participation in the Compact by the United States is subject to the following conditions and reservations:

(c) Nothing contained in the Compact shall be deemed to restrict the executive powers of the President in the event of a national emergency.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 2, section 2.2 of the Compact, the member of the Commission appointed by the President of the United States and his alternate shall serve at the pleasure of the President.

(e) Nothing contained in the Compact shall be construed as impairing or in any manner affecting the applicability to all Federal funds budgeted and appropriated for use by the Commission, or such authority over budgetary and appropriation matters as the President and Congress may have with respect to agencies in the Executive Branch of the Federal Government.

(q) The right to alter, amend, or repeal this Act is hereby expressly reserved. The right is hereby reserved to the Congress or any of its standing committees to require the disclosure and furnishing of such information and data by the Delaware River Basin Compact Commission as is deemed appropriate by the Congress or any such committee.

(u) All Acts or parts of Acts inconsistent with the provisions of this Act are hereby amended for the purpose of this Act to the extent necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act: *Provided, however,* That no act of the Commission shall have the effect of repealing, modifying or amending any Federal law.

EFFECTUATION

15.2 (a) The President is authorized to take such action as may be necessary and proper, in his discretion, to effectuate the Compact and the initial organization and operation of the Commission thereunder.

(b) Executive departments and other agencies of the executive branch of the Federal Government shall cooperate with and furnish appropriate assistance to the United States member. Such assistance shall include the furnishing of services and facilities and may include the detailing of personnel to the United States member. Appropriations are hereby authorized as necessary for the carrying out of the functions of the United States member, including appropriations for the employment of personnel by the United States member.

15.3 Effective Date: This Act shall take effect immediately.

Approved September 27, 1961.

SELECTED SOURCES

CONSTITUTION, COMPACTS & STATUTES

U.S. CONST. art. I, § 10, cl. 3.

U.S. CONST. art. VI, cl. 2.

U.S. CONST. amend. X.

Delaware River Basin Compact, 75 Stat. 688 (1961).

Interstate Library Compact, 81 ILL. STAT. ANN. §§ 101-104 (Smith-Hurd 1966), as amended (Supp. 1974).

Interstate Library Compact, N.Y. EDUC. LAW § 297 n. (McKinney 1969).

Interstate Library Compact, S.873, G3d Tex. Leg. (1973).

New England Higher Education Compact, 68 Stat. 982 (1954).

Southern Regional Education Compact (1948), reprinted in Regional Education Interstate Compact, Hearings on S.J. Res. 191 Before a Subcomm. of the Senate Judiciary Comm., 80th Cong., 2d Sess. 7-9 (1948).

Western Regional Education Compact, 67 Stat. 490 (1953).

Medical Library Assistance Act of 1965, 42 U.S.C. § 280b (1970, Supp. 1972).

Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4201 et seq. 1970).

Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4701 et seq. 1970).

42 U.S.C. § 4727 (1970).

Federal Regional Councils, Exec. Order No. 11647 (Feb. 10, 1972), 37 F.R. 3167, 31 U.S.C.A. § 16n. (Supp. 1973).

N.Y. EDUC. LAW §§ 293-97 (McKinney 1969) (Interstate Library Districts and Interstate Library Compact (following § 297)).

Ohio Non-Profit Corporation Law, 17 OHIO REV. CODE §§ 1702.01-.99 (Page 1964, Supp. 1972).

CASES

Delaware River Joint Toll Bridge Comm'n v. Colburn, 310 U.S. 419 (1940).

Green v. Biddle, 21 U.S. (8 Wheat.) 1 (1823).

Hinderlider v. LaPlata River & Cherry Creek Ditch Co., 304 U.S. 92 (1938).

Holmes v. Jennison, 39 U.S. (14 Pet.) 539 (1840).

In re Rahrer, 140 U.S. 545 (1891).

McCulloch v. Maryland, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 316 (1819).

New York v. O'Neill, 359 U.S. 1 (1959).

Oklahoma v. United States Civil Serv. Comm'n., 330 U.S. 127 (1947).

Parker v. Riley, 18 Cal. 2d 83, 113 P.2d 873, 134 A.L.R. 1405 (1941).

Pennsylvania v. Wheeling & Belmont Bridge Co., 54 U.S. (13 How.) 518 (1851).

Petty v. Tennessee-Missouri Bridge Comm'n. 359 U.S. 275 (1959).

Poole v. Fleeger, 36 U.S. (11 Pet.) 185 (1837).

Prudential Ins. Co. v. Benjamin, 328 U.S. 408 (1946).

Rhode Island v. Massachusetts, 37 U.S. (12 Pet.) 657 (1838).

Steward Mach. Co. v. Davis, 301 U.S. 548 (1937).

United States v. Appalachian Elec. Power Co., 311 U.S. 377 (1940).

United States v. Tobin, 195 F. Supp. 588 (D.D.C. 1961), rev'd, 113 U.S. App. D.C. 110, 306 F.2d 270, cert. denied, 371 U.S. 902 (1962).

Virginia v. Tennessee, 148 U.S. 503 (1893).

Virginia v. West Virginia, 78 U.S. (11 Wall.) 39 (1871).

Wedding v. Meyler, 192 U.S. 573 (1904).

West Virginia ex rel. Dyer v. Sims, 341 U.S. 22 (1951).

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS & DOCUMENTS

ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, A HANDBOOK FOR INTERLOCAL AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACTS (1967).

ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, METROPOLITAN AMERICA: CHALLENGE TO FEDERALISM (1966).

ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, MULTISTATE REGIONALISM (1972).

ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, THE PROBLEM OF SPECIAL DISTRICTS IN AMERICAN GOVERNMENT (1964).

ADVISORY COMM'N ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS, STATE CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS UPON THE STRUCTURAL, FUNCTIONAL, AND PERSONNEL POWERS OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT (1962).

J. Babcock, Cooperation Between Types of Libraries, 1968-July, 1971, An Annotated Bibliography, Sept. 1971 (Prepared for the Institute on Interlibrary Cooperation, Pittsburgh, Pa., Nov. 21-23, 1971).

W. BARTON, INTERSTATE COMPACTS IN THE POLITICAL PROCESS (1965).

J. BOLLENS, SPECIAL DISTRICT GOVERNMENTS IN THE UNITED STATES (1957).

Brief for Respondent, United States v. Tobin, 371 U.S. 902 (1962).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1952-1953, 20-22 (1952).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1954-1955, 16-19 (1954).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1956-1957, 15-17 (1956).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1958-1959, 213-218 (1958).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1960-61, 238-244 (1960).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1962-1963, 263-267 (1962).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1964-1965, 269-275, 277 (1964).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1966-1967, 236-242 (1966).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1968-1969, 234-239, 249-256, 302-305 (1968).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1970-1971, 252-256, 266-270, 323-326 (1970).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, THE BOOK OF THE STATES 1972-1973, 257-270, 328-335 (1972).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, INTERSTATE COMPACTS 1783-1966, A COMPILATION (1966).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, PATTERNS OF INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATION (1959).

COUNCIL OF STATE GOVERNMENTS, STATE PUBLIC AUTHORITIES (1970).

M. DIMOCK & G. BENSON, CAN INTERSTATE COMPACTS SUCCEED? (1937).

M. Duggan, Multi-State Regional Networking, March 1973 (Working paper presented at the MPLA Conference on Interstate Interlibrary Cooperation, Lyons, Colo., May 23-25, 1973).

D. ELAZAR, AMERICAN FEDERALISM: A VIEW FROM THE STATES (1966).

Federation of Rocky Mountain States, Composite Bylaws (Rev. March 11, 1972).

Federation of Rocky Mountain States, Composite Articles of Incorporation (Rev. March 11, 1972).

Interstate Library Compact, New England Document Conservation Center (June 1972).

R. LEACH, AMERICAN FEDERALISM (1970).

R. LEACH & R. SUGG, JR., THE ADMINISTRATION OF INTERSTATE COMPACTS (1959).

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA: ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION, 374-5, 414-19 (1964).

K. McMurrey & R. Funk, Legal, Organizational and Financial Aspects of Interstate Interlibrary Cooperation in the Southwest, Sept. 16-18, 1970 (Prepared for presentation at Interstate, Interlibrary Cooperation in the Southwest - A Working Conference, Arlington, Texas).

New England Library Board, Bylaws for Governing Board of New England Interstate Library District (Fall 1972).

New England Library Information Network (NELINET), Policies and Procedures.

Ohio College Library Center, Amended Articles of Incorporation (1970).

OHIO COLLEGE LIBRARY CENTER, CODE OF REGULATIONS.

Petitioner's Brief for Certiorari, United States v. Tobin, 371 U.S. 902 (1962).

PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS (J. Becker ed. 1971).

READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION (M.M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

M. RIDGEWAY, INTERSTATE COMPACTS, A QUESTION OF FEDERALISM (1971).

Senate debate on consent to the Southern Regional Education Compact, 94 CONG. REC. 5531, 5622-44, 5699-5722, 5803-09 (1948).

S. REP. NO. 854, 87th Cong., 1st Sess. (1961) ("Why a Federal-Interstate Compact?").

SOUTHERN ASSEMBLY, STATE GOVERNMENTS IN THE SOUTH: FUNCTIONS AND PROBLEMS (1956).

Southern Regional Education Board, By-Laws (Sept. 22, 1958).

SOUTHWESTERN LEGAL FOUNDATION, THE FEASIBILITY OF AN ATOMIC ENERGY COMPACT FOR THE SOUTHERN STATES (1958).

W. STRAUSS, GUIDE TO LAWS AND REGULATIONS ON FEDERAL LIBRARIES (1968).

1A A. SUTHERLAND, STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION §§ 32.01-.09 (4th ed. C. D. Sands 1972).

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY, LIBRARY LAWS OF TEXAS (1972).

V. THURSBY, INTERSTATE COOPERATION, A STUDY OF THE INTERSTATE COMPACT (1953).

W. VAWTER, INTERSTATE COMPACTS - THE FEDERAL INTEREST (1954).

D. WAITE, LIBRARY NETWORKS, BOOK I (1972).

WHERE GOVERNMENTS MEET: EMERGING PATTERNS OF INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (W.D. Hawley ed. 1967).

1973 WICHE ANN. REP.

J. WINTERS, INTERSTATE METROPOLITAN AREAS (1962).

Wright, The Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations: Unique Features and Policy Orientation, 25 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 193 (1965).

F. ZIMMERMANN & M. WENDELL, THE INTERSTATE COMPACT SINCE 1925 (1951).

F. ZIMMERMAN & M. WENDELL, THE LAW AND USE OF INTERSTATE COMPACTS (1961).

Zimmermann & Wendell, The Interstate Compact and Dyer v. Sims, 51 COLUM. L. REV. 931 (1951).

ARTICLES

Abel, Ohio Valley Panorama, 54 W.VA. L. REV. 186 (1952).

Adrian, State and Local Government Participation in the Design and Administration of Intergovernmental Programs, 359 ANNALS 35 (1965).

Anderson, The Myths of Tax Sharing, A Symposium: Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 10 (1968).

Annot., Constitutionality, Construction, and Application of Compacts and Statutes Involving Co-operation Between States, 134 A.L.R. 1411 (1941).

Anonymous, Relation of Federal Regional Authorities to State and Local Units, 207 ANNALS 130 (1940).

Arram & Pulsifer, Bibliographic Services for a National Network, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 92 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Bigelow, Some Legal and Regulatory Problems of Multiple Access Computer Networks, 11 JURIMETRICS J. 47 (1970).

Brown, Miller & Keenan, Edunet, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 365 (M.M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

Campbell, Are the States Here to Stay?, A Symposium: Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 26 (1968).

Caputo & Cole, Revenue Sharing and Urban Services: A Survey, 34 TAX REV. 37 (1973).

Carey, Intergovernmental Relations: Guides to Development, A Symposium: Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 22 (1968).

Casey, Emerging State and Regional Library Networks, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 44 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Celler, Congress, Compacts, and Interstate Authorities, 26 LAW & CONTEMP. PROB. 683 (1961).

Charlesworth, Allocation of Responsibilities and Resources Among the Three Levels of Government, 359 ANNALS 71 (1965).

Colman, The Role of the Federal Government in the Design and Administration of Intergovernmental Programs, 359 ANNALS 23 (1965).

Comment, An Analysis of Authorities: Traditional and Multicounty, 71 MICH. L. REV. 1376 (1973).

Cuadra & Patrick, Survey of Academic Library Consortia in the U.S., 33 COLL. & RESEARCH LIB. 271 (July 1972).

Dammers, Integrated Information Processing and the Case for a National Network, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 372 (M.M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

Dixon, Constitutional Bases for Regionalism: Centralization; Interstate Compacts; Federal Regional Taxation, 33 GEO. WASH. L. REV. 47 (1964).

Dolan, The Compact Clause and Congressional Consent as a Federal - State Relationship, 17 N.Y.U. INTRA. L. REV. 95 (1962).

Duggan, Legal and Contractual Aspects of Interlibrary and Information Service Operations, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 219 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Dunbar, Interstate Compacts and Congressional Consent, 36 VA. L. REV. 753 (1950).

Elazar, The New Federalism: Can the States be Trusted?, 35 PUB. INTEREST 89 (1974).

Elazar, The Shaping of Intergovernmental Relations in the Twentieth Century, 359 ANNALS 10 (1965).

Engdahl, Characterization of Interstate Agreements: When Is a Compact Not a Compact?, 64 MICH. L. REV. 63 (1965).

Engdahl, Consolidation by Compact: A Remedy for Preemption of State Food and Drug Laws, 14 J. PUB. L. 276 (1965).

Engdahl, Construction of Interstate Compacts: A Questionable Federal Question, 51 VA. L. REV. 987 (1965).

Engdahl, Interstate Urban Areas and Interstate "Agreements" and "Compacts": Unclear Possibilities, 58 GEO. L. J. 799-820 (1970).

Ferguson, The Legal Basis for a Southern University - Interstate Agreements Without Congressional Consent, 38 KY. L. J. 347 (1950).

Fesler, Federal Use of Administrative Areas, 207 ANNALS 111 (1940).

Frankfurter & Landis, The Compact Clause of the Constitution - A Study in Interstate Adjustments, 34 YALE L. J. 685 (1925).

Grad, Federal-State Compact: A New Experiment in Co-operative Federalism, 63 COLUM. L. REV. 825 (1963).

Hamilton, The Regional Commissions: A Restrained View, A Symposium: Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 19 (1968).

Hart, The Dawn of a Community - Defining Federalism, 359 ANNALS 147 (1965).

Hayes, Financial Formulas for Library Networks, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 248 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Hearings on S.718, S.3140 and S.3141 Before the Subcomm. on Intergovernmental Relations of the Senate Comm. on Government Operations, 92d Cong., 2d Sess. (1972) (Hearings on the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1972 and Related Legislation).

Hearle, Regional Commissions: Approach to Economic Development, A Symposium: Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 15 (1968).

Heinich, Some Social Considerations of Networking, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 257 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Hogan & Shelton, Interstate Tax Exportation and States' Fiscal Structures, 26 NAT'L TAX J. 553 (1973).

Hoshovsky & Album, Toward a National Technical Information System, 16 AM. DOCUMENTATION 313 (1965).

Jackson, The Supreme Court and Interstate Barriers, 207 ANNALS 70 (1940).

Kilgour, Long, Landgraf & Wyckoff, The Shared Cataloging System of the Ohio College Library Center, 5 J. LIB. AUTOMATION 157 (Sept. 1972).

Kniesner & Meyer, On-Line Computer Techniques in Shared Cataloging, 17 LIB. RESOURCES & TECH. SERV. 225 (April 1973).

Kolasa, Interstate Compacts and Congress: The Port of New York Authority Case, 37 STATE GOV'T 251 (1964).

Leach, Interstate Authorities in the United States, 26 LAW & CONTEMP. PROB. 666 (1961).

Leach, The Status of Interstate Compacts Today, 32 STATE GOV'T 134 (1959).

Licklider, A Hypothetical Plan for a Library-Information Network, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 310 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Lilienthal & Marquis, The Conduct of Business Enterprises by the Federal Government, 53 HARV. L. REV. 4 (1941).

Lukens, Controls, Accountability and Administration in the Port of New York Authority, in PUBLIC ENTERPRISE 49 (A.H. Hanson ed. 1954).

Mauck, Interregional Relations, 207 ANNALS 124 (1940).

McClarren, State Legislation Relating to Library Systems, 19 LIB. TRENDS 235 (1970).

Monypenny, Interstate Relations - Some Emergent Trends, 359 ANNALS 53 (1965).

National Comm'n on Libraries and Information Science, A New National Program of Library and Information Service, Draft, October 1973, reprinted in 64 SPECIAL LIB. 583 (1973).

Navjoks, Compacts and Agreements Between States and Between States and A Foreign Power, 36 MARQ. L. REV. 219 (1952).

Note, Congressional Supervision of Interstate Compacts, 75 YALE L. J. 1416 (1966).

Note, Executive Privilege - Contempt of Congress - Refusal of Bi-State Compact Agency to Furnish Internal Records Subpoenaed by Congressional Subcommittee, 30 GEO. WASH. L. REV. 536 (1962).

Pace, Four Major Libraries Combine Research Operations, N.Y. Times, March 24, 1974.

Reactions to NCLIS Draft Proposal, 65 SPECIAL LIB. 33 (1974).

Reisman & Simson, Interstate Agreements in the American Federal System 27 RUTGERS L. REV. 70 (1973).

Rosenthal, The Current Scene: Approaches and Reproaches, A Symposium, Intergovernmental Relations: Insights and Outlooks, 28 PUB. ADMIN. REV. 3 (1968).

Routt, Interstate Compacts and Administrative Co-operation, 207 ANNALS 93 (1940).

Rubenstein, The Interstate Compact - A Survey, 27 TEMP. L. Q. 320 (1953).

Seidman, The Government Corporation: Its Place in the Federal Structure, in PUBLIC ENTERPRISE 41 (A.H. Hanson ed. 1954).

Sikorsky, Local Control Over Federally Funded Projects, 19 N.Y. L.F. 113 (1973).

Simpson, The Evolving U.S. National Scientific and Technical Information System, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 331 (M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

Sinclair, A Typology of Library Cooperatives, 64 SPECIAL LIB. 181 (1973).

Swank, Interlibrary Cooperation, Interlibrary Communications, and Information Networks - Explanation and Definition, in PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE ON INTERLIBRARY COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION NETWORKS 18 (J. Becker ed. 1971).

Swank, The Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center, in READER IN LIBRARY COOPERATION 290 (M. Reynolds ed. 1972).

Tobin, The Interstate Metropolitan District and Cooperative Federalism, 36 TUL. L. REV. 67 (1961).

Wendell, An Interstate Compact for Libraries, 54 A.L.A. BULL. 134 (Feb. 1964).

Wiltsee & Wendell, Intergovernmental Relations, in MAJOR PROBLEMS IN STATE CONSTITUTIONAL REVISION 253 (W.B. Graves ed. 1960).

THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT AUSTIN
SCHOOL OF LAW
2500 Red River
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705

The Law Library

August 23, 1973

Ms. Maryann Duggan, Director
SLICE Office
2600 Stemmons - Suite 188
Dallas, Texas 75207

Dear Maryann:

This letter will summerize the results of the meeting of Mr. Brawner and yourself and me last Monday. In general, we agreed that I will produce for SLICE by January of 1974 a Working Paper on the legal aspects of a regional bibliographic network in the six SWLA states.

Specifically, the study will be aimed at constructing an entity with independent legal existence capable of entering contracts in each state of the region, and with the ability to receive and transmit funds from federal, state, and private sources. Any resultant interstate library agency would avoid the restrictions presently hampering SLICE operation.

As we discussed, the study will tentatively be in four parts: first, a summary of the alternative legal structures capable of operating across state lines; second, a detailed discussion of selected organizations or networks which operate in allied fields (SREB, NELINET, OCLC); third, a detailed discussion of compact law, the basic rules governing interstate or multistate agencies; fourth, an outline of the steps to be taken by SLICE in establishing an interstate library agency, indicating the necessary operative documents.

If it turns out that these portions of the total study are severable, then I shall pass on drafts to you as each portion is completed. At any rate, I will provide you with monthly progress reports. Also, I will be willing to meet with any people whose input you feel would be beneficial, either for purposes of general discussion or to review drafts of the study.

It should be possible to have a copy of the final draft to you by January. For tax reasons, I would prefer delaying payment until that time. We agreed that $1,000.00 would cover the cost of this study, that figure to include compensation for my time as well as expenditures such as typing, supplies, research costs, and the like. However, any necessary travel expenses will require reimbursement in addition to this one thousand dollars. Any travel related to this project will be approved in advance by you as the situation develops.

We also discussed the problem of ownership of the copyright in the final version of the study. I would like to see it published or disseminated fairly widely, but I am agreeable to SLICE retaining prior approval of any subsequent publication. Naturally, the assistance of CLR and SLICE in funding the study will be acknowledged therein.

This summarizes our agreement, as I understand it. If you can recall or wish to add additional elements, please feel free to do so.

I enjoyed the meeting and felt that at least it was beneficial to me. I look forward to this project and hope it will be useful to SLICE.

Sincerely,

Harry S. Martin
Assistant Law Librarian

HSM/lah

THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT AUSTIN
SCHOOL OF LAW
2500 Red River
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705

The Law Library

RESUME

Harry Stratton Martin, III	Born:	Hartford, Connecticut	Spouse:	Molly Lee
A.B.; J.D.; M.L.S.	Date:	22 January, 1943	Occupation:	Registered Nurse
Assistant Law Librarian for	Height:	5' 9"	Children:	None
Readers' Services	Weight:	160 lbs.		

EDUCATION

Edina-Morningside High School, 5701 Normandale Road, Edina, Minn. 55424. Graduated, 1961. Activities: Senior Class President; Band; Latin Club; French Club; Soccer; Chess Club.

Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass. 02138. A.B., 1965; History. Activities: Harvard University Band; Harvard-Radcliff Orchestra; Gilbert & Sullivan Society; Soccer.

University of Minnesota Law School, Minneapolis, Minn. 55455. J.D., 1968. Activities: Minnesota Concert Band Ensemble; University of Minnesota Orchestra.

Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA. 15213. M.L.S., 1971. Activities: Graduate Assistant, Bureau of Urban Library Research.

EMPLOYMENT

Summer jobs: Hospital orderly; Assistant Manager, bicycle shop; municipal band; cab driver; jazz band.

Peace Corps: Instructor of Law, Louis Arthur Grimes School of Law; University of Liberia, Monrovia, Liberia. Activities: Editor, Librarian Law Journal; Chairman, Faculty Library Committee.

Tarlton Law Library: Assistant Law Librarian since 1972. Coordinate activities of reference, circulation, foreign law, and government documents departments. Responsible for collection development. Administrator, Legal Research and Writing Program; Member, University of Texas Library Documents Task Force.

PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Minnesota State Bar; American Bar Association; American Judicature Society; American Association of Law Libraries.

APPENDIX D

ALA/ISAD New Orleans Institute on "Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking"

(1) Final Program and Abstracts of Each Paper
(2) List of Participants and Speakers
(3) Analysis of Participants Origin and Type of Library
(4) Evaluation Instruments
(5) Analysis of Evaluation Responses
(6) Michael Malinconico's Paper on Standards
(7) Ms. Velma Veneziano's Paper on Bibliographic Data Records
(8) Summary of SLICE Financial Support for the Institute

Mr. Brett Butler
Butler Associates
Stanford, CAlifornia

Miss Maryann Duggan
SLICE - Dallas, Texas

Mr. Joseph A. Rosenthal
Associate Librarian
Univ. of California
Berkeley, California

Mr. James A. Rizzolo
New York Public Library
New York, New York

Mr. William Scholz
Systems Library
New Mexico State Library
Santa Fe, New Mexico

Mr. Jerry Pennington
Hennepin County Library
Edina, Minnesota

PANELISTS:

Miss Mary Jane Reed
Washington State Library
Olympia, Washington

Mr. A. H. Epstein
BALLOTS Project
Stanford University
Stanford, California

Mr. James L. Dolby
San Jose State Univ.
San Jose, California

Miss Mary Fischer
Los Angeles Public Library
Los Angeles, California

Mr. Maurice Freedman
Dir. Technical Services Div.
Hennepin County Library
Edina, Minnesota

Dr. Harry Martin
Univ. of Texas Law Library
Austin, Texas

Ms. Jean L. Connor
State University of New York
Albany, New York

Ms. Ann Ekstrom
Ohio College Library Ctr.
Columbus, Ohio

Mrs. Velma D. Veneziano
Library Operations Analyst
Northwestern University
Evanston, Illinois

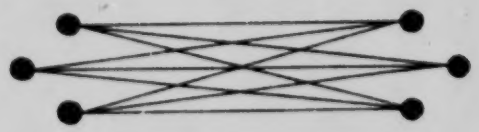
STAFF:

Mr. Donald P. Hammer
Executive Secretary-ISAD
American Library Association
Chicago, Illinois

Miss Berniece Coulter
Secretary-ISAD
American Library Association
Chicago, Illinois

ISAD INSTITUTE

ALTERNATIVES IN BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORKING OR HOW TO USE AUTOMATION WITHOUT DOING IT YOURSELF



FEBRUARY 28 – MARCH 1, 1974

THE MONTELEONE HOTEL
NEW ORLEANS

Information Science and Automation Division
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

THURSDAY, February 28

8:30 a.m.	Registration - Mezzanine Foyer
9:00 a.m.	Introduction, statement of objectives, and overall plan for the Institute -Maryann Duggan
9:15 a.m.	A Systems Approach to Selection of Alternatives: Technology and Planning Decision Strategies and Models Functional Components of Bibliographic or Automated Networks -Joseph Rosenthal
10:45 a.m.	Coffee
11:15 a.m.	The State of the Nation - An Overview of Major Network Developments and Key Issues -Maryann Duggan and Velma Veneziano
12:30 p.m.	Lunch (Open)
2:00 p.m.	Data Bases - The Heart of the Network Characteristics to be considered -James Rizzolo Standards - Michael Malinconico
3:30 p.m.	Coffee
4:00 p.m.	Access to Data Bases thru Networks Configurations, Links, Modes Centralized vs. Decentralized -Brett Butler and Panel
5:30 p.m.	Recess for Day (Evening Open)

FRIDAY, March 1

9:00 a.m.	Cost/Benefit Models for Data Base Selection and Evaluation - Bill Scholz
10:30 a.m.	Coffee
11:00 a.m.	Products of Networks and Automation -Jerry Pennington -Maurice Freedman
12:30 p.m.	Lunch (Open)
2:00 p.m.	Legal, Organizational, and Financial Aspects: Options and Conflicts -Dr. Harry Martin -Jean L. Connor
3:30 p.m.	Coffee
4:00 p.m.	The People Picture: Impact on Staff and Training Requirements -Ann Ekstrom
5:30 p.m.	Wrap-up and Evaluation - Maryann Duggan
6:00 p.m.	Adjournment

NOTE: All meetings will be held in the Queen Anne Room.

NOV 26 1973

NEWS

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611
Telephone (312) 944-6780

From: Curtis E. Swanson, Manager
Public Relations

For immediate release

"Alternatives in bibliographic networking, or how to use automation without doing it yourself" is the theme of an ISAD Institute February 28 - March 1, 1974 in New Orleans sponsored by the Information Science and Automation Division of the American Library Association.

The purpose of the Institute is to review the options available in cooperative cataloging and library networks, to provide a framework for identifying problems and selecting alternative cataloging systems on a functional basis, and to suggest evaluation strategies and decision models to aid in making choices from alternative bibliographic networking systems. The institute is designed to assist the participant in solving problems and in selecting the best system for his library. Methods of cost analysis and evaluation of alternative systems will be presented and special attention will be given to comparing on-line systems with microfiche-based systems.

Speakers and panelists for the Institute include: James Rizzolo, New York Public Library; Maryann Duggan, SLICE (Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor); Jean L. Connor, New York State Library; Maurice Freedman, Hennepin County Library, Minneapolis; Brett Butler, Information Design, Inc.; and Michael Malinconico, New York Public Library, among others.

The cost will be $60.00 to ALA members ($75.00 to nonmembers). For hotel reservation information and a registration blank write to: Donald P. Hammer, ISAD, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

- 30 -

B-C-D-F-J-K-M
November 1973

APPENDIX D-1

ABSTRACTS* OF ALA/ISAD INSTITUTE, "ALTERNATIVES IN BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORKING OR HOW TO USE AUTOMATION WITHOUT DOING IT YOURSELF" NEW ORLEANS, FEBRUARY 28-MARCH 1, 1974

February 28, 1974

Maryann Duggan, SLICE, Dallas---"Introduction, Statement of Objectives, and Overall Plan for the Institute".

1. Learning experience; raise level of awareness.
2. Provide framework for comparing alternatives on functional basis.
3. Models and evaluation methods.

Joe Rosenthal, Associate Librarian, University of California, Berkeley---"A Systems Approach to Selection of Alternatives".

Purposes of networking:

1. Increased resources for users.
2. Bibliographic access.
3. A means to facilitate use and delivery of materials.
4. Financial savings; reduces cost of acquisitions and cataloging and cost of processing.

Three elements in bibliographic networks:

1. System for bibliographic access--who has what.
2. System for delivery of materials and information.
3. Arrangement for shared development of collections.

Network committment involves costs, both tangible and intangible.

(a) Tangible costs:

1. Two types of money: (a) seed money, and (b) money for continuing network operations.
2. Data bases: (a) manual--card catalog most common; shelflists; registers; catalogs (b) machine-readable.
3. Nature of data base may cause problems and costs--How much in data base? Type of bibliographic access to collections in your library?
4. Also need to consider:
   Unique materials?
   Extra copies?
   Skills in computer technology?
   Reference abilities?
   Other skills, such as
      Audio-visual expertise?
      Expertise in government documents, including state govt. docs?

---

* Thanks to Betty Brown, Oklahoma Department of Libraries, for most of these notes.

Audio-cassettes of the full proceedings of this Institute are available from Mr. Don Hammer at ALA Headquarters.

(b) Intangible costs:

1. Administrative abilities and time demands.
2. Creativity efforts to develop and implement the network.

Other things to consider:

1. Physical facilities.
2. Hardware.
3. Software.
4. Access to telex, teletype machines, terminals, computer configuration.
5. Space translates into dollars.
6. Ability of government organizations to secure preferential rates in telecommunications devices.
7. Important to involve state government in network planning.
8. Have clear understanding of responsibility for expertise, administrative skills, software, hardware, etc.

Two types of library networks:

1. Libraries are similar and have common interests.
2. Large research library and smaller libraries--if over a long time, the balance must be redressed. How can small libraries pay: (a) hard dollars, (b) money through government agency.

Mechanisms for building and operating a network:

1. Planning
2. Data collecting--background information and statistics appropriate for network planning; type and nature of collection, and how extensive; kind of bibliographic records in data file; size of staff; budget.
3. Need to know when to stop just planning and start participating.
4. Need for policy and decision making--nitty-gritty detail. Example: interlibrary loans--ALA forms or not; use Post Office or not; time zones; guidelines for borrowing and using; length of loans, etc.
5. Individuals have to be trained and implementation procedures must be watched closely.
6. Once system is working, it is vital that people pay attention to it--evaluation, monitoring, reporting, newsletters, meetings, annual report.
7. Have ways to measure aspects of networking. Example: interlibrary loans, original cataloging.
8. More than the library director should be intimately involved with networking--administrative staff. Lack of communication among staff will be a handicap later.

Why are people positively negative about networks?

1. Reluctance to change.
2. Library administrators are more likely to consider only long-term benefits of network activity.

Q: Are there cost studies?
A: There are some cost studies in processing, such as: Colorado Book Processing Center; some studies concerning commercial processing services. The Dartmouth Use of OCLC is not a formal report.

Q: How much does the success of the program depend on the network coordinator?
A: It is possible to live in a situation of no central coordination and direction; However, central coordination and direction are very important. Authority must derive from participants; may be the state or federal agency. For networks to be successful, policies must derive from consent of participants. The central coordinator should report to a board. The board should be responsible for hiring and firing of coordinator; meet regularly; have formal articles of agreement; approve budget; approve basic policy decisions: Examples: network catalogs, parcel service; microfiche, etc. Library networks will call for changes in policy.

Q: What training should a library administrator have to effectively participate in a network.
A: No exceptional skills, but administrators must have effective ways of communicating with staff. Most administrators worth their salt have gained some knowledge of detail. Need someone who can reliably tell library administrator of cost effectiveness.

Mary Jane Reed, Washington State Library: Networks don't automatically mean automation. In Washington State, there are 9 district libraries, each with branches; will include school, special, and academic libraries; book catalog distributed; libraries have become lenders, not just borrowers; librarians are afraid to some degree, because they don't have the staff to handle; main thing is advantage to users.

Maryann Duggan, SLICE, Dallas--"The State of the Nation".

The 3 major aspects of library networks must be considered in the management framework:

1. Bibliographic record and resulting data bases.
2. Sharing of services, resources, and expertise.
3. Delivery services.

4 key issues in the state of the nation regarding these aspects:

1. Geographic regions.
2. Funding trends.
3. Emerging national plan.
4. Quality of bibliographic record.

Geographic regions:

N. E. Board of Higher Education NELINET
S. E. Library Association
Association of S. E. Research Libraries
Southern Regional Educational Board includes Oklahoma, Texas
SWLA
Western Interstate...(WICHE)
Ohio
10 U. S. Federal districts

Regional medical library centers

Decide which system to align with. Each area is ferment of activity. Criteria for geographic setting: resources and library cooperation. Optimums of networks have not really been considered to date.

Funding:

Federal govt., state govt., local govt., user fees, foundation grants. Networks have a mix of these. Funding will be changing; users will have to pay maintenance costs and membership fees; can get grants for developments costs.

Emerging nation plan:

Act of Congress, "Library Partnership". Have to consider role of networks and role of Federal government. The National Commission on Libraries... wants reaction to its proposed national network plan.

Quality of bibliographic record:

Bibliographic record is blood circulating through the heart. If not of good quality, will have problems. National standards should be followed.

Velma Veneziano*, Library Operations Analyst, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.----"An Overview of Major Network Developments and Key Issues".

Northwestern University has an on-line system; monographs and serials. There is not much choice for one shopping for a data base. Must evaluate criteria:

1. Cost.
2. Size of data base.
3. Quality and scope of service--should be first consideration.
4. Long-range implications.
5. Quality of records--it is not easy to withdraw from an automated data base. One valid measure is the quality of its records. An ingredient of quality is conformance with consistent standards of cataloging. ALA Cataloging Rules do not go far enough for automated systems. Is there enough detail for the scholar and bibliographic serachers? Records must keep up with the times.
6. Correctability-can records be corrected and updated?
7. Record flexibility--very controversial issue; can record accomodate other headings and forms of entry, added entries? If LC record comes along, will it knock out other records? Can I keep my version of record
8. Record accessibility--no good to have record if cannot find it.
9. Versatility--can the same record for catalog cards be used for purchase order, etc.?
10. Record integrity--use of shared file in lieu of card catalog. Many large libraries have virtually unmanagable card catalogs.
11. Linkability--be able to go from monographic to series and serials, and vice versa, etc.

---

*A full text copy of this paper is reproduced in Appendix D-7

12. Mergeability--can records of your system be converged with other systems and the national system? Do records include ISBN and have access by ISBN? Diverse files into national file? Other systems need to go into MARC system. No system in existence today meets all these qualities.
13. MARC compatible--any bibliographic record produced by a library in the field should be compatible in structure and content with LC produced record. A true MARC record contains content designators, all data elements, plus other elements not on a catalog card. Must be in local record in order to be MARC compatible. Cannot translate into a pure MARC record if not properly tagged at input.

Discussion:

The format and structure of a record is important. So is the record content.

Call numbers, tracings, headings in upper case, etc. are examples of structure. Structure is what the communications format is all about. A Frenchman must have clues (codes) to understand what is title, edition statement, etc. In MARC format, content designators do this. Can count on one hand the number of places which use pure MARC. Northwestern has plans to change over to MARC identical--in content and content designators; structure not identical, but can be translated to MARC structure. Content designators allow tiny units of information. Tags and indicators can be used in filing. Data elements are separated by delimiters. MARC format has been nationally accepted. The structure of MARC has been accepted internationally. SuperMARC will eventually be developed. The cost of putting in all content designators is important; reason for networks. I would be willing to compromise on serials. Mnemonic tags would be easier for staff. ISBD can ease burden of encoding and supplying of content designators. Each data element is separated by identifying punctuation symbol; also machine readable. To produce catalog cards do not need all content designators. MARC format for serials is almost untested in the field. Serials are more complex than monographs: not a fault of the format, although it is not perfect.

Q: What is the difference in MARC communications record and MARC processing record and how to get from one to the other.
A: LC translates its MARC processing format to MARC communications format. The communications format allows for utilizations of different computer configurations. You can translate efficiently for your own input.

Mary Ann Reed, Washington State Library--Washington State is producing "pure MARC records"; but libraries which don't need all information in their systems would produce only the extent of the record needed in their own system. It costs about $2 more per record in pure MARC cataloging than regular cataloging. The decision to use total MARC affects the total system.

Ann Ekstrom, Ohio College Library Center--if you cannot afford full MARC, eliminate some data elements in the fixed fields.

Q: Are the speakers hinting at MARC as the standard national system?
A: MARC is not a standard for networks, but it is the best we have. It is gaining acceptance in the U. S. and on an international basis. We must recognize that today's network systems are first generation systems.

Maurice Freedman, Hennepin County Library, Edina, Minn.--In thinking about "MARC compatible" you must consider MARC structure and figure content designators within this framework.

University of California--Only LC and Washington State Library are producing pure MARC records. The costs to catalog in pure MARC would be astronomical to the University of California library. I consider our system compatible to MARC.

A: Suggest that anyone can ask Henriette Avram about LC definition of MARC compatible. It is important to clarify meaning of "MARC compatibility".

James Rizzolo, New York Public Library---"Data Bases: The Heart of the Network - Characteristics to be Considered".

Alternatives mean decisions, whether data base is manually or machine manipulated. The network exists to deliver information. If you have a nice data base and can't do anything with it, you don't have much.

Elements of data:

1. Structure--physical arrangement into which to place data; helps to determine what data is.
2. Organization--manner in which data is structured and retrieved.
3. Data base--collection of all the information in the system; includes the two elements listed above. Size should only be considered after other things are considered.
4. Quality of service--hard to define; the old data processing cliche' applies, "Garbage in, gargage out".

Questions to ask concerning data bases are:

What rules were followed? Are there checks for quality? Is the structure flexible? Can data be found in the structure, rather than empirical analysis of data? ISBD is structure; permits easier interpretation, both by machine and by clerks. How easily can errors be detected and corrected? A machine, particularly a digital computer, tends to hide problems. Some technicians hide behind this and others cannot discuss things out of their own element.

Data is displayed in three forms:

1. Printed.
2. Microform--will assume a bigger role in daily lives, esp. with paper shortage.
3. Electronic display--CRT, etc.

Forms of library catalogs:

LC proofslips
New Set
LC Subject headings
National Union Catalog
MARC tapes
Book catalogs of other libraries
etc.

Specific data bases now available:

Information Dynamics, Inc.--MCRS: various microform services; updated indexes; services based on LC; particularly cost effective, is using proofslips; BIBNET is an off-shoot.

CARDSET--only place that is putting out graphic quality catalog cards.

MARC-O--cooperative service; inexpensive searches in machine readable or printed form; popular in Southwest; economical.

BALLOTS--Stanford University; most powerful on-line searching capability of any system.

OCLC--most widely known; 50% of data contributed by member institutions, although MARC based; catalog cards; on-line.

ILR-UCUCS--University of California, Berkeley, Union Catalog Supplement--3/ 4 million titles; cataloged over 1963-67 at all campuses on University of California. 2 1/2 million entries in book catalog; negotiating with publisher; available in machine-readable MARC form. Harvard has bigger, but only shelflist.

Michael Malinconico*, New York Public Library--"Standards".

Standards are for the overall benefit of users. Standards are a method of measuring the approach he takes.

Advantages of well defined standards:

1. Interchangeability--not make choices which lock one into a single system.
2. Moduleization.
3. Flexibility--in making inevitable changes which occur.
4. Latitude in making choices.
5. Efficiency in staff and training.

Examples of standards:

1. U. S. National Standard for Permanent and Durable Library Cards.
2. Standard for Hole in Deck of Cards.

Standards of machine-readable catalog records:

Physical format.
Content.
Relationship to other records of the system.

MARC standards do not say anything about contents, but do specify structure. Greatest expense of data processing is programming. MARC, 5th ed.; ANCSII Z39. Keep in mind that LC does not have the option of accepting LC cataloging records. A true national standard is lacking; rather there is a family of standards. Information Industries Association is studying sub-MARC formats.

*A full text copy of this paper is reproduced in Appendix D-6

Contents of bibliographic record:

1. Consistency--to share resources and to describe the same things in the same way.
2. Cost of storing.
3. Acceptance of bibliographic record created elsewhere.

Quoting Henriette Avram: "We all do the same thing in slightly different ways."

The choice of entry in cataloging rules is thorny; more important in machine-readable cataloging. A common standard must be adopted, whether by an individual library or part of consortium. Standards are not legislated, but come from common use.

Maryann Duggan--Neither speaker addressed data base ownership.

A: There is no answer; there is no official position from ALA on this. Concerning copyright problems of data, there is very little to go on. It is up to Congress to develop guidelines.

Hofstra University---Copyright laws are in 2 parts: case law and statute law. The fair-use principle gets blurred in machine-readable data bases.

Maryann Duggan--Particularly in contributing data bases. Does generating library own? Is there agreement?

A: James Rizzolo--Data belongs to library network; if member, network has ownership.

James Dolby--It would be easier to determine if the market were known. Need to consider ownership in joining agreements, in case library pulls out of network.

James Rizzolo--Belongs to public domain if comes from LC.

Brett Butler and Panel--Access to Data Bases thru Networks Configurations, Links, Modes Centralized vs. Decentralized.

Access mechanisms in networking:

1. Mechanical--examples: modification of data; microprint; display CRT screen.
2. Intelligential access.
3. Bibliographic access.
4. User access.

Jim Dolby--The oldest and largest network is the LC Card Division; loose system. Most public libraries are networks, with branches. University libraries. Live from your own experience as you look at these problems. It is important to make information available to users. With the increase in book catalogs, there is an increase in interlibrary loans; makes things more available. Economics have to be considered. Have to consider the error rate in the access

system; error rate is higher at first in machine systems. Better to have program first with error-filled records; then errors can be cleaned up second.

Ohio State circulation system is on-line; retrieval by call no. and title; good operating system on campus; CRT available to telephone operators; good campus mail system; good closed system.

Louisiana Numerical Register*--on microfiche; register of LC card numbers of holdings in Louisiana.

Other factors are concerned in networking:

Cost--Cannot provide substantial increase in access to resources if you join with another library twice to 5 times your size; need larger library, or number of libraries. Size factor is a cost factor, as well as a use factor.

Bret Butler--You can do more things and invest less in the long run with indexes, rather than with data bases. Have to consider cost and relationship of use. What is the cost per use per day, per year? What kind of access do you have? Less than 100%--example: Louisiana Register; microform of shelflists.

Informal cooperative groups will disappear. Have to be concerned about the legal aspects, not only ownership, but operation, particularly across state lines and in different bureaucracies; examples: Univeristy of California, state libraries.

James Rizzolo--There are incremental costs in size as data base gets larger.

Henriette Avram--just returned from Brussells. MARC is international. Work is beginning on extended character sets for international use--Roman, Cyrillic, Greek. United States participation is to protect interest of the U.S. in work already done in U.S., and for the international need. Universal Bibliographic Control is the third major area of activity in IFLA. MARC is being developed internationally, i.e. super-MARC. Other MARCs are German, British, French, Canadian, and U.S. There is a need for a subset of MARC in U.S. Internationally, MARC is a subset of other systems. In title area, U.S. has three parts; Germany wants 12.

March 1, 1974

Maryann Duggan--Summary of Previous Day:

There is a sense of discomfort as complex and new things are discussed.

Purposes of networking:

1. Gathering resources.
2. Provide shared resources, expertise, and services.
3. Linking services and products through some delivery system to the network.

---

*Louisiana Numerical Register is described in December 1972 issue of Journal of Library Automation.

Keep in mind the national plan being developed by the National Commission on Libraries. Keep in mind the geographic areas. Have an understanding of the specific nature of bibliographic material in a network. The variety of data bases is both a blessing and a curse. Should adhere to standards. Access is to centralized data bases or by distributed modes or data bases. Access involves entry points--choices again.

Bill Scholz, Consultant on SLICE project, Systems Librarian, New Mexico State Library--"Cost/Benefit Models for Data Base Selection and Evaluation".

Networks provide:

1. Increased service to users.
2. Cost effectiveness.

There is difficulty in decision making. It has to be your decision. Money and high risk is involved. There are many variables in whether you succeed. There is more pressure on individual libraries and regions to do something. Pressure comes from commercial sources and peer groups.

Resource availability model:

Factor of ownership:

No. of items purchased ÷ no. of items available for purchase (in the subject area or date of publication group)

= .387 (for example)

The idea of ownership is one component. Percent of time items are owned and on the shelf is another factor.

Factor of time not in use:

Amount of time item not in use 365 days per year

= .25 (for example)

25% of time item is off shelf.

Factor of ownership X Factor of time not is use = .09675 (for example)
(Availability)

James Allen, University of Arkansas, Little Rock--Correction: It should be factor of time not in use. 9 chances of 100 that a library owns and item is available. Formula correction to: 1 - .25 = .75

Q: Where do you get information on amount of material available?

A: English language or American imprint materials; statistics from Publisher's Weekly. How the number changes over a period of time is more important than the number itself. This is what networking does to availability of materials.

It would be better to use titles rather than volumes in the model.

California Librarian--A statistical study of overlap in northern California is costing over $10,000.

New Orleans Librarian--The Louisiana Register gives this. There is less overlap than anticipated. 22 libraries, mostly academic libraries, and LA. State Library. We discovered there is a tremendous amount of unique material; maybe due to courses in universities.

Bill Scholz--I am working with Maryann Duggan on evaluating data bases. Models are analogies. Try to abstract; identify important problems of situation. Construct analog, which is the model. Types: (1) physical; example: wind tunnel (2) pictorial; example: maps, blueprints (3) mathematical.

Q: David Palmer, New Jersey State Library--Are these models available in the Literature?

A: Maryann Duggan: No, but will be in final report of SLICE.

Q: Rod Schartz, National Commission on Libraries--How was model used?

A: Bill Scholz--Implementing on state-wide basis in New Mexico. Measurement of shelflist, rather than counting shelflist. Took 2 1/2 days in State Library. To do with any degree of accuracy, do with small machine--hand calculator.

A mathematical model is a statement of an important problem and interaction of problems. Inputs can be manipulated; can see results of the manipulation. Mathematics is just another language, more precise, lack of emotional content--important in decision.

1. Defining the problem--What resources are available?
2. Determine specific objectives--Precisely what are you wanting to do?
3. What are the controllable factors of input?
   a. Cannot control demand.
   b. Can control format.
   c. Can control speed.
4. Rational derivation--tabulation of data.
5. Inspired guesswork.
6. Test the model for validity and sensitivity--Validity is most important; won't work all the time.
7. Recycle the whole thing; go back through steps.
8. Use of model.

In the SLICE project we are trying to determine which of available data data bases meets the needs of a region for the lowest cost? (1) Need of bibliographic data in a region (2) How to get most of the bibliographic data needed at the lowest cost. Observable factors: (1) cost (2) bibliographic data available in alternative data bases. Obviously you would choose the largest data base.

Note: Mr. Scholz "worked-thru" his model:

1. Take subject categories and "demand" for data in those categories. Develop "demand curve".

2. Do same thing for "supply data".

3. Compute the area enclosed for the demand and the supply cruves.

4. Compare areas under the curves.

This model is useful only when measured against another data base. Objective is to find exact match between demand and supply. Maximize match, or availability. You can then identify cost.

Q: St. Mary's University, San Antonio--How do you determine demand?
A: Inferred demand from acquisitions of major libraries of the region.

Q: Are you assuming acquisitions of libraries meets demands of users?
A: Yes.

Q: New Mexico librarian--In New Mexico, we are doing retrospective buying; does this affect demand?
A: No; you are still buying in the same subject areas.

Q: Why not use circulation, rather than acquisitions, for basis of demand?
A: The bibliographic data is needed, whether an item is circulated or not.

Allie Beth Martin, Tulsa--The assumption that a library would buy in the same subject areas is not valid in Tulsa. Our acquisitions changes depending on demand of users.
A: If you know the categories, you still can use formula.

Better to use acquisitions, rather than circulation, because when you tie into a system, circulation may change drastically.

New Orleans Public Library--All you have to do is compare your acquisitions with available data bases. In the south, we are forced into combining types of libraries; no one type of library has enough resources.

Maryann Duggan--The SLICE project study is to be published January, 1975. Models and/or choices are meaningless unless related specifically to what you are trying to accomplish. Everyone needs to understand what you are trying to do.

Marsha Belassi, Westat Corp.--National Commission on Libraries has a contract with Westat Corp. for possible definitions of geographic regions. National Commission wants reaction from people who think they don't belong in a particular region. (Map projected. _____Bibliographic Resource Regions: _ _ _ _ Additional Resource Regions) - considerable discussion followed.

Jerry Pennington, Hennepin County Library, Edina, Minnesota---"Products of Networks and Automation."

Internal problems of an ideal network:

1. Cataloging and classification of materials.--Cooperative cataloging is important. Problems: (a) Getting material together with bibliographic data in a specific time limit (b) local needs (c) cost. OCLC can provide the bibliographic data and kit of catalog cards and meets this criteria.

2. In-process file--The in-process file of an institution becomes very important. It should be available even while material is in processing, and even access to the public. Problems: (a) physical problem of automation (b) access to file for user services.

3. Acquisitions--Example: A library orders $15,000 worth in a week; receives most in 3 weeks; some in 3 months; some not at all. There are problems in (a) accounting and (b) ordering. Higher quality bibliographic data can be supplied to acquisitions by a good network.

4. Authority file and control--Control of authority file is usually manual, but very important, It is increasingly difficult to change subjects. There is no capability yet; still a dream for catalogers; a dream to change a descriptor one time and have it change all the same descriptor in the file. New York Public Library is working on this.

5. Circulation--4 million circulation at Hennepin Co. last year. Circulation data, like acquisitions data, has been of lower quality, but

it certainly has a relationship to bibliographic data. There is no ideal circulation system for all of us. There are some very good local systems.

6. Serials--Problems are similar to problems of authority control. Computers are good with dynamic things. Southern California (?) and University of Minnesota have done good work with serials.

7. Management--Management routines which offer statistics and models for management needs. Must put emphasis on: (a) design of data bases (b) time limits in getting data on data base (c) speed of retrieval (d) standards, including standards for entering data on data base (e) amount of data and quality.

8. User service and reference service--There should be reasonable retrieval capabilities and indexing and abstracting capabilities. SDI of large data bases is an invaluable service. In the Northwest, libraries are making hardware and software available for use of users; invaluable; women's group in Minn.; children are being taught in schools.

There is some danger in simplification for library networks. Many are guilty of explaining away the necessity for detail. Do not simplify records just for automation. Simplify if you need to, but not under a blanket generalization. Automation represents change. If the quality of service is lower because of economics, give your reasons for quality of service under those labels, and not under the umbrella of data processing.

Maryann Duggan--The end name of the game is "service".

Maurice Freedman, Hennepin County Library, Edina, Minnesota--"Survey of Existing Network Systems"

What exists today--all systems discussed are MARC based and produced by computer Four types:

1. on-line CRT display.
2. catalog cards and line print.
3. photo-composed book catalog.
4. computer microfilm.

1. On-line CRT display:

Ohio College Library Center--CRT display; on-line access to computer; individual terminals over Ohio and other states, all connected to computer in Columbus, Ohio. User searches entire data base; displayed; can change for local needs. If not on data base, user requests work form; displayed; filled in. Holdings information for interlibrary loan.

BALLOTS--Stanford University; time sharing system; catalog cards for Stanford Libraries; unique in that it is the most powerful system; allows for searching data base by all access routes--subjects, geographic area, etc. BALLOTS used for ordering and purchasing. System being extended to San Francisco Bay Area.

Advantages of on-line: One cost is spread across a large number of libraries; costs decreasing. Problems in telephone systems. Automatic authority control can only be done on each item at OCLC. Batch processing involves back and forth to computer. On-line display system allows immediate correction of errors.

BIBNET--Information Dynamics, Inc.--on-line; telephone hook-up; on-line only when accessing data base; time sharing; card sets. BIBNET is not operational as a network yet.

2. Catalog cards and line print services:

MARC-O print-out service; valuable for cataloging data and SDI data. Overall, line print is cheap to produce.

Josten--card set at less than 30 cents. Vendors do not allow many options.

OCLC--cost for card set is much greater (3.5¢/card), but you have to consider that there is much more flexibility. OCLC is unique that members can change data and have custom designed cards.

Other commercial card services: Baker & Taylor, CARD SET, Richard Able.

As the size of a library increases, the cost of maintaining a card catalog grows, and is costly to maintain. OCLC Newsletter, no. 57, reported a savings due to pre-filed card packs.

3. Photo-composed book catalogs:

Major book catalog events:

Library of Congress Catalog of Printed Books and its other catalogs.
All commercial book catalogs.
University of California Union Catalog Supplement.
New York Public Library Book Catalog and Authority Control System.

University of California Supplement.

NYPL automated bibliographic control system--The catalog cards were falling apart; went to book catalog system. This is a result of great significance which has not been appreciated by the library community. It is a departure from traditional filing rules--to IBM machine filing. NYPL's solution to authority file--any new term is sent to catalogers for approval; computer deals only with terms which do not match.

Richard Able has developed a machine readable authority file.

It is easier to show holding in a single compilation--Sears, Roebuck catalog concept. The union catalog is the real foundation of a network. A book catalog is the most practical to use and produce. However, it is obsolete at the time of cutoff and is expensive to print. But photo-composition has revolutionized book catalogs. It allows greater flexibility and can be produced on ALA or any print train.

The Library of Congress uses photocomposition. Xerox Corporation uses this method also. A book catalog could be a valuable complement to an on-line process. The transfer of software is important. Hennepin County used University of California, Berkeley, programs; processed through NYPL authority control and access to produce book catalog. You can print many copies for interlibrary loan purposes through photocomposition.

4. Computer microfilm or microfiche:

Computer output microfilm or microfiche was used in libraries first in acquisitions for in-processing file; now in cataloging.

Information Design card set program uses photocomposition. Other libraries are using computer-produced microfiche catalogs.....including Tulsa. It is the quickest means of disseminating information; no cheaper way. The Louisiana Numerical Register; computer produced. Film virtually indestructible. Film or fiche is very adaptable to CRT display; not many moving parts. The disadvantage is the microfilm aspect itself. IDI COMP Reader can be used in lieu of or to supplement card catalogs or book catalogs. Soon there will be interchangeability of lenses in micro-readers.

There is a trend for libraries to get royalties on developed data bases. I would hope that libraries will continue to be generous. Example: University of California and New York Public Library; essential to library networking.

Mary Ann Reed: Washington State Library uses photocomposition; programs form New York Public Library.

Q: What kind of costs are involved with photocomposition book catalogs, cumulations, and supplements?

A: There are many volumes in the NYPL catalog; but there probably wouldn't be as many in some other library.

Mary Ann Reed: You can cut down on the cost by using the register system.

Brett Butler: I believe that the national network cannot be developed on sharing. Libraries will have to have business contracts; deal with as with outside vendors.

Jerry Pennington: Sharing data bases is very important. Essentially the data belongs to the community. A contractural arrangement is best for small libraries.

Brett Butler: Libraries must not be led to think that arrangements can be casual and informal.

Maurice Freedman: The problem is with the idea of royalties. There were contracts between Hennepin County and New York Public Library.

Brett Butler: You have to consider different levels and entities of government.

Allie Beth Martin: From preliminary experience at Tulsa in using computer-produced microfiche, the librarians think it's great.

Jean Connor, State Library of New York, Albany--"Legal, Organizational, and Financial Aspects: Options and Conflicts".

Now that automation in libraries is here, the crisis is over, but the internal problems remain. We have organized 680 public libraries in New York state into 22 systems over the last 20 years. There are 9 regional reference centers and a state interlibrary loan network. There are contractural arrangements with other major research libraries, such as Columbia, Cornell, etc. We are working on a plan for library automation in the state. Achievement has been due to sound state aid and structure of program. But we've just begun. It is amazing how long it takes. The informal cooperative groups will disappear. It will be hard to pull out of networks. You need formal legal structures. Options:

1. Device of the contract--Between 2 or more institutions; long-term committment; used as supplementary device in an association to clarify relationships; used more frequently where there are a limited number of services; most suitable when have single agencies to depend on or where new agency enters into network.

2. Governing board--Have shared participation in policy; hold property; flexibility.

3. Generally, you are trying to get a larger base. From city to county, or to state; or large unit of government, plus contractural device.

4. Consolidation of several units of government or institution--Brings out fears of loss of autonomy. Not an active option in libraries at this time.

5. Library authority outside existing government structure--Attempt to have best possible situation, but trends in political acience are against proliferation of agencies.

6. If need to organize new agency--Seek out knowledge of state library agency and of state laws. Who can recieve public funds? Does civil service enter in? Do regulations other than statutes affect? Examine the legal base and by-laws of other states. The definition of regulation in the statutes may color ability to receive public funds.

Consider the hierarchical arrangements in networks. Who should do what? Have flexibility for growth. The quality of library service is difficult to achieve. Let's not kill off good small public libraries, like has almost happened in New England. Legal body--board of trustees-how appointed? Voting power? Where there are larger universities with major resources, they should have more than one member. Have odd number of members on board. How many members? How nominated? Consistency of board--librarians, trustees, lay members, or a mix? No matter how technical, the role of the lay person is important and usually neutral; important in time of crises.

For cataloging and classification, are there committees? Ad hoc or what? Length of existence? Liaison between committees and board of trustees? Between board and directors of member libraries? How shall input be provided and how frequently? Institutional association of institutional members may want broad membership and geographical base at start. Type of membership--limited? Non-member voting? Non-voting? Standards? Staff? Resources?

Build on an adequate population base; don't make too small. The initial effort is so great, and must yield cost effectiveness. Build on strength. The large library will have to be brought in; politically wise to do so from the start. Plan for growth and expansion. Have goals for now and later. The structure should be comprehensive enough to move from a limited program to a more expansive program.

Consult other types of institutions--computer and data processing, etc. What should be done at what level? We are engaged in Federalism and hierarchical type of government; example: health services, in growth and utilization of appropriate units. Models and cost benefits help; use professionals.

Your network will probably fit into another network. Some libraries in your network are members of other networks. Allow for change and modification. It is my personal opinion that you must make it clear that public opinion is important. Draw on units of government and potential role of state government. Those in the private sector must have now willingness to cooperate. Even with ambiguity and overlap, it is the structure we have to work with.

Source of finance--state; federal; local; users; private; mix (usual). Sources of funding for planning--for development, for operation, for evaluation, or a mix; or special, such as medical libraries funding. A strong philosophical judgement may be made for government financing, usually, above private. Work with state library agencies and associations in public and private sectors to get financing and support from state and federal levels.

The director is the single most effective factor in networking. The director must have trustworthiness. If have failures, admit them and go on.

Most of my career has been in structured plans and cooperative efforts in New York state. Many of you here have the opportunity to work many years in cooperative inter-state efforts. It will take all of the character, strength, and perseverance you have. Make no small plans, so all users can become all that they can.

Dr. Harry Martin*, University of Texas Law Library, Austin--"Legal Brief on Definitive Legal Aspects of Interstate Networks" (Working Paper sponsored by SLICE Project)

Interstate networking is evolutionary. There are not many existing state networks, and they are still at the birth stage. I am focusing today on one legal technique--the interstate compact. There are legal aspects in any interstate network, such as: restrictions, such as for criminal offenses; they provide certainty in certain areas. The Uniform Commercial Code has passed in every state, except Louisiana.

*The full text of Dr. Martin's Working Paper is in Appendix C

The type of services and range of services effects the type of organization. A simple example is the interlibrary loan code. If you plan to use a data base and eventually plan to expand to full service, you have to plan in advance in interstate operations. There is a trend toward authority over a larger area. Decisions are being made at the larger area. The new Federalism is t·ying to throw funds back with no strings attached; but federal agencies monitor the use and spending of funds. You only have two options: You can let the Federal government set up networks; or, the state governments can come to agreements.

Let us consider BIBNET and OCLC as examples to illustrate legal aspects of networking. OCLC is a non-profit organization, chartered by the state of Ohio. It offers a computerized bibliographic service for the state. Membership includes academic libraries in Ohio; board of trustees; executive director appointed by board. Funds from user fees, grants, private foundations.

A public corporation may be restricted to intrastate. There are many private for profit bibliographic networks; example: BIBNET. These can be expected to proliferate. In some states, state libraries may be prevented from incorporating with a non-profit institution. Interstate may be more complex than intrastate.

There are millions of dollars spent by federal and state governments each year, and much is going into networks. In regional interstate networks, what is really involved is high cost service. Is the responsibility and control by the federal government or the users? A region does not have a forual basis in government. The network must serve regional interests. Regionalism is a new idea in the new federalism. The Federal Regional Council includes development of long-term strategies.

The present model interstate library compact would be an awkward vehicle for regional network.

The best possible method for establishing an interstate network is the federal-interstate compact. Compacts are essential to any non-Federal interstate network; they take precedence over the states. They avoid conflict of laws in ordinary interstate practice. There is a potential for greater interstate cooperation; but for less autonomy. State governors are enthusiastic; it frequently allows them to tap other Federal grants and aids. States rights ideas pleases governors. The Council of State Governments supports interstate arrangements. Interstate compacts are still experimental in the U. S. system.

The best example of a federal-interstate compact agency is the Delaware River Basin Compact; a regional agency; one member from each state. The Supreme Court leans toward interstate compacts in regulating regional agencies. It is the ideal form for channeling Federal money and still retaining state participation. This 4th branch of government is the most independent; offers more opportunity for constructiveness. Federal participation ensures sound funding; State participation ensures sound local input. Federal participation ensures operating across state lines. Enactment and ratification is more difficult.

Ann Ekstron, Ohio College Library Center, Columbus---"The People Picture: Impact on Staff and Training Requirements".

General problems of training: Impact of new system, particularly automated, will have various reactions from staff, depending on attitudes and experience of individual staff members. Age is no deterrent, but resistance is most prevelant in oldest on staff. The administrator should involve as many staff as possible in the library. How will work flow be affected? Consider staff suggestions. Those not involved should be kept informed and brought abreast of developing trends. At Northwestern University library, the staff was asked to evaluate the existing system, in light of evaluating new proposed system. Some ideas were accepted, some not feasible. When the new system was enacted, the staff was enthusiastic and felt they had contributed.

Regardless of the level of participation in the decision making, the library should move into a training program for the library staff and the administrators. All staff must have overall concept of what is going on. Plan training sessions for support staff. Most preferable to administrators is training in small doses at prepared intervals. If training is concentrated and too far in advance, it will have to be done over again. Human instruction is most important in training and instructional manuals, films, and video tapes can aid in training program. Some systems are designed to provide on-line instruction; this does not minimize the need for manuals. The level of training depends on whether the system is simple or complex. When the system is operational, it is up to the library to train other staff. Users must be made aware of the availability of the new aspects of using the system. The library may want to develop its own ideas in developing the system further.

A network, unlike a commercial vendor, has more responsibility to communicate with member libraries. The network may also provide consultation. OCLC has provided a council which will safeguard the standards. OCLC will tally error rate of each institution and compare it with error rate of system. Council will contact library and provide counseling; hope they don't have to take punitive action; don't want someone trying to beat the system.

Dr. Hank Epstein, BALLOTS Project, Stanford University, Stanford, California.

BALLOTS began November 1972 with MARC module. Purchase order and original cataloging module added last year. Have 60 personnel in cataloging and 40 in acquisitions. The system was from manual to on-line; no batch in between. It has eliminated 70-80% of the manual typing of catalog cards, etc. The on-line MARC file can be accessed by various routes; on-line editing in system. Purchase order overnight. Blank form for filling in bibliographic information in acquisitions when not in data base; purchase order information updated as material received. Prints cataloging data slip, which is matched with book; this goes to cataloger. Assigned to specific cataloger, so anyone can know where each book is in the system. Catalog cards are printed overnight. Se-Lin labels are typed by computer.

One type of training program is in new modules for people already familiar with BALLOTS. Another gives an overview of the system*. Another type--

*Manuals on BALLOTS available from Dr. Epstein for cost of duplication.

intensive. There are a series of workbooks to introduce structure, mnemonics; codes for example catalog cards to screen, and vice versa; checked by supervisor; work time off to study books, with BALLOTS staff to answer questions. Batch mode for test file; people can see output of their own activity.

There are two 200-page user manuals and a 11-page reference digests, including all error codes. There are 2 trainees per BALLOTS staff member. Training requires two hours per day with hands-on experience. Trainees have confidence they cannot hurt the system. No matter who is trained, they go through all the functions, except maybe cataloging, but are shown how it is done. The first group trained are the department heads and supervisors. The catalog department heads dig into the system in new modules for possible problems, when computer personnel considered the module finished.

There are formal and informal methods for feedback. Formal methods are (1) trouble log--if system is not doing what the manual says; (2) BALLOTS News (on-line); can be Associated Press news or a notice about not doing something today.

Age is no handicap nor difficulty. In ordering, claiming, etc., people become more flexible; it is not limited to specific people; boundaries in acquisitions and cataloging are dissolving. Clerical people in acquisitions department can handle no-problem-MARC-records. Work load shifting from cataloging to acquisitions; a savings; maintenance function--only about 1/2 of 1% have to be reclassified from way LC did; about 20 per month. Have eliminated 70% of filing and proofing. Cards are pre-filed.

There are 6 terminals in cataloging used by 60 people; 1 hour per day for each person. Cataloger batches work and searches subject headings before using. Small group of library staff works with BALLOTS team to develop new modules. Go through every sentence of specifications. These people are very valuable to BALLOTS staff. As the years go on, there will be much less searching in the main catalog. If a record is on the on-line system, there is no need to search.

Q: Are people afraid of their jobs?
A: Hank Epstein: People were afraid of their jobs at first. Everyone in acquisitions and cataloging know how to use BALLOTS, so it is not considered a special skill.

Q: Can you work off-line if the system crashed?
A: Hank Epstein: The system is down very, very little--a few minutes, or a few hours a month, or maybe one day a year.

Ken Bierman---"Summary and Implications".

Library networks are not new. What is new is that there are computers and automation to provide increased resources and economies not possible before. Networks provide bibliographic access, materials access. There are a large number of choices and decisions to make. Although networks are evolving, they are nebulous. This Institute has provided insights for making decisions

on desirability of network goals. More specifically, each individual network must be evaluated and decisions made, and each library director must make his own decisions. Evaluation must include objectives and procedures in framework of overall standards. Standards of quality and quantity must be considered. You also have to consider the appropriateness of the legal structure, cost, and impact on the staff and the library. There are cost and benefit trade-offs for both on the short term and the long term. Decision choices will not be black or white, or right or wrong. Extreme kinds of choices may be necessary. Several studies were published in 1973 on particular networks, especially OCLC. Individual human communications is important, Our decisions play an important role in the evolution of network possibilities and networks help us make our decisions. At this point, to hitch your star to a particular network involves a leap of faith. The decisions we make will have an important influence on the future of networks and will have far reaching implications.

LIST OF REGISTRANTS - ISAD INSTITUTE - "ALTERNATIVES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORKING"

New Orleans - February 28-March 1, 1974

Nicholas Achee, Jr.
Head, Sci-Tech. Div.
Auburn University Library
Auburn, AL 36830

Joe D. Acker
Consultant, Jr. College Br.
Alabama State Dept.
Montgomery, AL 36104

Dr. Elaine P. Adams
Media Specialist
Norris Medical Library
County-USC Medical Center
Los Angeles, California

Esta Lee Albright
Assoc. State Lib'n.
New Mexico State Lib.
Santa Fe, NM 87501

Robert W. Alexander
IBM
Bethesda, MD 20034

James A. Allen
Dir. of the Library
Univ. of Arkansas
33rd & University
Little Rock, AR 72204

John F. Anderson
Director
Tucson Public Library
Tucson, AZ 85701

Henriette D. Avram
Chief, MARC Dev. Office
Library of Congress
Washington, DC 20540

Lois Barbare
Library Consultant
South Carolina State Lib.
Columbia, SC 29211

Elizabeth R. Barnes
Head Catalog Lib'n
Hofstra University
Hempstead, NY 11550

Marcia C. Bellassi
Consultant
Westat, Inc.
Rockville, MD 20852

Barry E. Booth
Principal Investigator
Interlibrary Coop.
Illinois Valley Lib. System
Peoria, IL 61602

Thomas G. Brady
Vice Pres., Dir. of Syst. Dev.
Baker & Taylor Co.
Somerville NJ 08876

Betty J. Brown
Technical Services Lib'n
Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries
Oklahoma City, OK 73111

Dr. Nancy W. Bush
Assoc. Prof. Appalachian State U.
Boone, NC 28608

Theodore F. Caron
Head, Cataloging Dept.
Mayo Clinic Medical Library
Rochester, MN 55901

Phyllis B. Cartwright
Ass't Dir. Univ. Libraries
Florida International Univ. Lib.
Miami, FL 33144

Virginia N. Cesario
Deputy Lib'n
City College
New York, NY 10031

Gilles Chaput
Adjoint au Coordonnateur des
Bibliotheques, Universite du Quebec
Ste-Foy, Quebec, Canada

Jay B. Clark
Chief, Technical Services
Houston Public Library
Houston, TX 77035

Hugh W. Cleary
Director
Scottsdale Public Library
Scottsdale, AZ 85251

Frances N. Coleman
Head, Catalog Dept.
Mitchell Memorial Lib.
Mississippi State Univ.
Mississippi State, MS 39762

Michael A. Costello
Librarian
Sci. & Tech. Information Div.
US Army
Dover, NJ 07801

Donald F. Cote
Vice President, Marketing
Information Dynamics Corp.
Reading, MA 01867

Donna C. Coulson
Librarian
Florida Jr. College
Jacksonville, FL 32205

Jay Cunningham
Director, Univ. Lib. Automation
Institute of Library Research
Univ. of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

Ann Dacus
Cataloguer
School Dist. of Greenville County
Easley, SC 29640

Mary Kay Daniels
Sr. Information Systems
Research Analyst
Library of Congress
Washington, DC 20540

Barbara Davis
Reference Lib'n
Medical Univ. of S. Carolina
Charleston, SC 29401

Betty L. Deimel
Instructor-Catalog Dept.
Georgia State Univ.
Atlanta, GA 30332

Jo E. Dewar
Library Director
Miami Dade Community College
Miami, FL 33156

Kenneth E. Dowlin
Director
Natrona County Public Library
Casper, WY 82601

Floyd Ferdinand
Informatics, Inc.
River Edge, NJ 07661

Ed Fitzgerald
Dir. of Learning Resources
Florida Junior College
Jacksonville, FL 32205

Joe Forsee
Dir. Interlibrary Coop.
Kentucky Dept. of Library & Archives
Frankfort, KY 40601

Judy Fox
Head, Catalog Div.
Olin Library-Washington Univ.
St. Louis, MO 63130

Elizabeth J. Furlong
Coordinator of Automation Procedures
for Tech. Services
Northwestern Univ. Lib.
Evanston, IL 60201

Barbara A. Gates
Lib'n/Coordinator
Interuniversity Council of
N. Texas Area
Dallas, TX 75230

Patricia Georgeson
Supr., Technical Processes
Madison Public Library
Madison, WI 53703

R. E. Getz
Chief Cataloger
Texas State Library
Austin, TX 78711

Mrs. Willie Dee Gharst
Head of Information Services
Miss. Lib. Commission
Jackson, MS 39207

Anne Gianelloni
Cataloging Lib'n
Dupre Library
Univ. of Southwest Louisiana
Lafayette, LA 70501

Mary J. Green
Head Cataloger
Univ. of Kansas Libraries
Lawrence, KS 66045

George J. Guidry, Jr.
Acting Dir. of Library
Louisiana State Univ. Lib.
Baton Rouge, LA 70803

Patricia Hanks
Systems Analyst
New Orleans Public Library
New Orleans, LA 70140

Maggie Harbaugh
Librarian
San Antonio College
San Antonio, Texas

Dr. Jo Anne Harrar
Assoc. Dir. of Libs.
Univ. of Georgia
Athens, GA 30601

Frances Hatfield
Coordinator of Library Services
Broward County School Board
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33310

Jon Hays
Mgr. Systems
Xerox
Ann Arbor, MI 48106

Germain Henri
Systems Analyst
Quebec Dept. of Education
Montreal, Quebec, H2C 1T1 Canada

Eugene Herscher
Assoc. Dir., Lovejoy Library
Southern Ill. Univ.
Edwardsville, IL 62025

Elizabeth A. Hill
Library Technician
Academic Library
Biloxi, MS 39533

Karen Horny
Ass't. Univ. Lib'n for
Technical Services
Northwestern Univ. Lib.
Evanston, IL 60201

David L. Ince
Chief, Administrative Services
Univ. of New Mexico General Lib.
Albuquerque, NM 87131

Natelle Isley
Manager, Information Services Div.
Miss. Research & Dev. Center
Jackson, MS 39205

Patrick Jacovino
Dir., Administrative Services
Kentucky Dept. of Lib. & Archives
Frankfort, KY 40601

Trudy Jaques
Manager, Technical Processing Branch
Miss. Research & Dev. Center
Jackson, MS 39205

Ada D. Jarred
Cataloger
Louisiana State Univ.
Alexandria, LA 71301

Lyle C. Johnson
Ass't Dir.
Pike-Amite Library System
McComb, MS 39648

Carolyn Kacena
Catalog Librarian
Univ. of Arizona Lib.
Tucson, AZ 85716

Ann C. Kimzey
Librarian
College of the Mainland
Texas City, TX 77590

Ted Kneebone
Sangamon State Univ.
Springfield, IL 62703

Donald M. Koslow
Planning Officer
Univ. of Mass. Library
Williamsburg, MA 01096

Leroy E. Landon
Cataloger
Sandel Library
Monroe, LA 71201

John H. Landrum
Library Consultant
South Carolina State Library
Columbia, SC 29211

Jean-Marie Leveille
Dir., Project CIDBEQ
Quebec Dept. of Education
Montreal, Quebec, H2C 1T1, Canada

Alan D. Lewis
Consultant, Office of Pub. Libs. &
Interlibrary Cooperation
St. Paul, MN 55101

Rick C. Lin
Catalog Librarian
Memphis State Univ. Library
Memphis, TN 38152

Stanley M. McDonald, Jr.
Library Dir.
Framingham State College
Framingham, MA 01701

Kevin P. McShane
Serials Lib'n
American Museum of Natural History
New York, NY 10024

Joyce Malden
Municipal Reference Lib'n
Municipal Reference Library
Chicago, IL 60602

Sara L. Malone
Head, Catalog Dept.
Univ. of New Orleans
Covington, LA 70433

Allie Beth Martin
Dir.
County/City Library
Tulsa, OK 74103

Nancy H. Marshall
Director, WILS
Madison Memorial Library
Univ. of Wisconsin
Madison, WI 53706

Virgil F. Massman
Executive Dir.
James Jerome Hill Ref. Lib.
St. Paul, MN 55102

Suzanne Massonneau
Head, Catalog Dept.
Central Michigan Univ. Lib.
Mt. Pleasant, MI 48858

Maria Mata
System Director
Arkansas Valley Lib. System
Pueblo, CO 81004

Edith S. Matthews
Extension Lib'n
Dept. of Administration
Phoenix, AZ 85007

James D. Meeks
Deputy State Librarian
Colorado State Library
Denver, CO 80203

Anthony W. Miele
Ass't Dir. for Tech. Serv.
Illinois State Lib.
Springfield, IL 62706

Gordon Miller
Manager, Library Systems
Carleton Univ. Lib.
Ottawa, K1J 6A1, Canada

Ruby Miller
Head, Cataloging Dept.
Trinity Univ. Library
San Antonio, TX 78284

Milton E. Mitchell
Head of Technical Services
Oshkosh Public Library
Oshkosh, WI 54901

Michael M. Misna
Mgr., Automated Biblio. Service
Xerox
Ann Arbor, MI 48106

Barbara N. Moore
Head Cataloger
Loyola Univ.
New Orleans, LA 70118

Barbara Ann Nezzo
Lib'n
Florida Jr. College
Jacksonville, FL 32205

Douglas Noon
Library Systems Analyst
Tucson Public Library
Tucson, AZ 85701

Frederick North
Acquisitions Lib'n
American Museum of Natural Histor
New York, NY 10024

Victor Novak
University Lib'n
Univ. of Santa Clara
Saratoga, CA 95070

Thomas F. O'Connell
Director,Libraries
York University
Downsview, Ontario M3J 2R2 Canada

Paul E. Olson
Research Associate
Midwest Medical Library Network
Chicago, IL 60616

Mary Jeanne Owen
System Librarian
Plains & Peaks Public Lib. System
Colorado Springs, CO 80906

David C. Palmer
Ass't Dir.
New Jersey State Lib.
Trenton, NJ 08625

Louise Pratt Parker
Branch Head, Park Forest Br. Lib.
Dallas Public Library
Dallas, TX 75201

James F. Parks, Jr.
Head Lib'n - Wilson Library
Millsaps College
Jackson, MS 39210

Eleanor R. Payne
Head, Catalog Dept.
University of California
Davis, CA 95616

Leila Payne
Catalog Lib'n
Texas A & M. Univ.
Bryan, TX 77801

Elspeth Pope
Assoc. Professor
College of Lib'nship
Davis College, Univ. of S. Carolina
Columbia, SC 29208

David E. Pownall
Dir. of Library Services
Hofstra Univ.
Hempstead, NY 11550

Colin Robertson
Director, Central Ont. Reg. Lib.
Richmond Hill, Ont. L4C 1W4,Canada

Nina J. Root
Librarian
American Museum of Natural History
New York, NY 10016

Elizabeth S. Roundtree
Coordinator of Technical Services
Louisiana State Library
Baton Rouge, LA 70821

Stephan Rush
Chief Lib'n
Dept. of Industry, Trade & Commerce
Ottawa, K1A OH5, Canada

Ralph E. Russell
Dir. of Library Services
East Carolina University
Greenville, NC 27834

Mildred W. Sanders
Cataloger
James B. Duke Memorial Lib.
Johnson C. Smith Univ.
Charlotte, NC 28216

Joan M. Schaefer
Ass't Lib'n
Lovelace Foundation Med. Res.
& Education
Alburquerque, NM 87108

Irene Scharf
Ass't Dir. of Libraries
St. Mary's University
San Antonio, TX 78284

Abe Schwartz
Systems Lib'n
National Library of Canada
395 Wellington
Ottawa, Ontario K1A ONH, Canada

Nancy C. Scott
Technical Services & Special
Collections
Gettysburg College Library
Gettysburg, PA 17325

Susan W. Seaks
Law Librarian/Reference Assistant
Federal National Mortgage Assoc.
Office of the General Counsel
Washington, DC 20005

C. Neil Sherman
Ass't Chief-Library Branch
Atomic Energy Commission
Washington, DC 20545

Charles E. Sims
State Librarian
Kansas State Library
Topeka, KS 66612

Mrs. Hester B. Slocum
Ass't Librarian
New Orleans Public Library
New Orleans, LA 70140

Barbara Smith
Head of Cataloging Div.
New Orleans Public Library
New Orleans, LA 70140

Jack A. Speer
Director, Library Information Systems
Informatics, Inc.
Rockville, MD 20852

Sara H. Stevenson
Associate Librarian
State Univ. of New York-Albany
Albany, NY 12203

Richard T. Stone
Liaison Officer
National Library of Australia
Australian Consulate General
New York, NY 10020

Elizabeth B. Stroupe
Head, Technical Services Dept.
Tri-County Regional Library
Rome, GA 30161

Thomas J. Tennyson
Methods Analyst
Brooklyn Public Library
Brooklyn, New York 11238

James L. Thompson
Vice Pres., Dir. of Market & Sales
The Baker & Taylor Co.
Somerville, NJ 08876

Norma Torkelson
Librarian
Texas Dept. of Mental Healt
& Mental Retardation
Austin, TX 78711

Glenn Tripplett
Chief, Bureau of Book Processing
Florida State Library
Tallahassee, FL 32304

Robert C. Tucker
Librarian
Furman Univ. Lib.
Greenville, SC 29613

Elizabeth W. Turner
Cataloger
DeKalb Community College
Clarkston, GA 30021

James M. Turner, Jr.
Executive Director
Central NY Lib. Resources Council
Syracuse, NY 13210

R. E. Utman
Library Systems Analyst
Princeton Univ.
Princeton, NJ 08540

Anthony F. Valdez
Ass't Director
Univ. of Houston-Clear Lake City
2700 Bay Area Blvd.
Houston,TX 77058

Dr. Richard J. Vorwerk
Dir. of Univ ersity Libraries
Governors State Univ.
Park Forest South, IL 60466

David P. Waite
President
Information Dynamics Corp.
Reading, MA 01867

H. T. Walker
State Consultant
Maryland State Dept. of Education
Baltimore, MD 21240

Ronald D. Walker
Section Head-US/Canada Cataloging
Lib. of the Genealogical Society
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter
Day Saints
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

C. Lamar Wallis
Director
Memphis Public Library
& Information Center
Memphis, TN 38104

Nancy Waters Assistant Systems Analyst
New Orleans Public Library
New Orleans, LA 70140

Jimmy Welch
Systems Planner/Programmer
Oklahoma County Libraries System
Oklahoma City, OK 73102

Alice Wilcox
Director, Minitex
Univ. of Minnesota
Minneapolis, MN 55455

Vernie Bert Wilder
Director of Cataloging
East Carolina Univ.
Greenville, NC 75834

Richard J. Wolfert
State Librarian
North Dakota State Lib. Commission
Bismarck, ND 58501

Scott Wright
Associate Director
O'Shaughnessy Library
College of St. Thomas
St. Paul, MN 55101

Louise C. Yang
Acting Librarian
Hutchins Library
Berea College
Berea, KY 40403

Dudley Yates
Director
du Pont-Ball Library
Stetson University
DeLand, FL 32720

Mrs. Chong Young Yoon
Assistant Librarian
State Univ. of New York-Albany
Albany, NY 12222

SPEAKERS

Kenneth J. Bierman
Carol M. Newman Library
Virginia Polytechnic Inst.
& State University
Blacksburg, VA 24061

Brett Butler
Butler Associates
Stanford, CA 94305

Jean L. Connor
State Library
Albany, NY 12224

Maryann Duggan
SLICE
Dallas, TX 75207

Ann Ekstrom
Ohio College Library Ctr.
Columbus, OH 43220

Maurice Freedman
Director, Technical Services Div.
Hennepin County Library
Edina, MN 55435

Michael Malinconico
Assistant Chief, System Analysis &
Data Processing Office
New York Public Library
New York, NY 10019

Dr. Harry Martin
Texas State Law Library
Austin, TX 78711

Jerry Pennington
Hennepin County Library
Edina, MN 55435

James A. Rizzolo
New York Public Library
New York, NY 10019

Joseph A. Rosenthal
Associate Librarian
Univ. of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

William Scholz
Systems Library
New Mexico State Library
Santa Fe, NM 87501

Velma D. Veneziano
Library Operations Analyst
Northwestern University
Evanston, IL 60201

PANELISTS

James L. Dolby
Statistical Dept.
San Jose State University
San Jose, CA 9411

A. H. Epstein
BALLOTS Project
Stanford University
Stanford, CA 94305

Mary Fischer
Coordinator
Automated Library Tech. Services
Los Angeles Public Library
Los Angeles, CA 90017

Susan K. Martin
Head, Library Systems Office
General Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

Mary Jane Pobst Reed
Associate State Librarian for
Research & Planning
Washington State Library
Olympia, WA 98504

ALA HEADQUARTERS STAFF

Berniece Coulter
Secretary - ISAD
American Library Assoc.
50 E. Huron
Chicago, IL 60611

Donald P. Hammer
Executive Secretary - ISAD
American Library Assoc.
50 E. Huron
Chicago, IL 60611

ANALYSIS OF GEOGRAPHIC ORIGIN AND TYPE OF LIBRARY AFFILIATION OF PARTICIPANTS IN NEW ORLEANS INSTITUTE

State of Origin	Network	College & University	Public	State Agency	Special	National Agency	Other	Total	Percent
Arkansas		1						1	0.6
Alabama		2						2	1.2
Arizona		1	3	1				5	3.1
California	1	5	1		1		2	10	6.2
Colorado			2	1				3	1.9
Florida		7		1				8	5.0
Georgia		2	1					3	1.9
Illinois	2	6	1	1			3	13	8.0
Kansas		2						2	1.2
Kentucky		1		2				3	1.9
Louisiana		6	4	1				11	6.8
Maine		2					2	4	2.5
Maryland				1			3	4	2.5
Michigan		1					2	3	1.9
Minnesota		2	3		1			6	3.7
Mississippi		3	1	1	2			7	4.4
Missouri		1						1	0.6
New Jersey		1		1	1		3	6	3.7
New Mexico		1		2	2			5	3.1
New York		5	4	1	3	1		14	8.7
North Dakota				1				1	0.6
North Carolina		4						4	2.5
Ohio	1							1	0.6
Oklahoma			1	2				3	1.9
Pennsylvania		1						1	0.6
South Carolina		3		2	1			6	3.7
Tennessee		1	1					2	1.2
Texas	2	6	2	1	2			13	8.0
Utah					1			1	0.6
Virginia		1						1	0.6
Washington				1				1	0.6
Washington D. C.					2	2		4	2.5
Wisconsin		1	2					3	1.9
Wyoming			1					1	0.6
Canada		5	1		1	1		8	5.0
TOTAL	6	71	28	20	17	4	15	161	
Percent	3.7	44	17	12	11	2.5	9.9		

TO EACH INSTITUTE PARTICIPANT: Thursday AM

We want this Institute to be a real "learning experience" for each of you. Would you help by completing the following before "coffee" on Thursday morning?

1. What do you expect or want to learn from this Institute? Please be as specific as possible.

2. What motivated you to attend this Institute?

3. What is your "entrance level", i.e. present knowledge and experience in bibliographic networking? Please indicate below:

   (a) Much Knowledge and experience _____
   (b) Some knowledge and experience _____
   (c) Very little knowledge and experience _____
   (d) No knowledge and experience _____

4. Please tell me the following about yourself:

   (a) Type of employing library or organization _____

   (b) City and State of employment _____

   (c) Title of current position _____

5. Do you consider yourself to be: (select one)

   (a) Librarian _____
   (b) Systems Analyst _____
   (c) Computer Specialist _____
   (d) Administrator _____
   (e) Educator _____
   (f) Other (please specify what) _____

TO EACH INSTITUTE PARTICIPANT: Friday PM

Your help in evaluating this Institute will be most useful in planning future Institutes. Please be candid!

1. The Institute (did ___) (did not ___) meet my expectations.

2. If it did not, please explain how it failed.

3. What was the best part of the Institute for you: (please rank, i.e., 1 = best, 2 = next best, etc.)

   (a) Format Papers ___
   (b) Panels ___
   (c) Open Discussions ___
   (d) Private Discussions ___
   (e) Exhibits and Handouts ___
   (f) Contact with Resource People ___
   (g) Contact with other institute participants ___

4. What did you not like about the Institute? Please be as specific as possible.

5. Would you recommend a repeat of this Institute in another section of the country?
   Yes ___ No ___

6. Did you find the benefits to you justified your costs?
   Yes ___ No ___ Do not know ___

7. Any other comments, suggestions, advise - good or bad:

8. Please tell me the following about yourself:

   (a) Type of employing library or organization_____

   (b) City and State of employment_____

   (c) Title of current position_____

   (d) Do you consider yourself to be: (select one)

      (1) Librarian ___
      (2) Systems Analyst ___
      (3) Computer Speicalist ___
      (4) Administrator ___
      (5) Educator ___
      (6) Other (please specify what) _____

THANK YOU FOR YOUR HELP

ANALYSIS OF EVALUATION RESPONSES

Responses to Thursday AM Instrument:

1. What do you expect or want to learn from this Institute? Please be as specific as possible.

   See responses on following sheets.

3. What is your "entrance level", i.e. present knowledge and experience in bibliographic networking? Please indicate below:

   (a) Much knowledge and experience 5 (5.0%)
   (b) Some knowledge and experience 45 (45.5%)
   (c) Very little knowledge and experience 37 (37.3%)
   (d) No knowledge and expecience 12 (12.1%)

5. Do you consider yourself to be: (select one)

   (a) Librarian 49 (49.5%)
   (b) Systems Analyst 10 (10.1%)
   (c) Computer Specialist 1 (1.0%)
   (d) Administrator 33 (33.3%)
   (e) Educator 5 (5.1%)
   (f) Other (please specify what) One Media Specialist

Responses to Friday PM Instrument:

1. (a) The Institute did meet my expectations

   56 (76.7% of responses)

   (b) The Institute did not meet my expectations

   17 (23.3% of responses)

5. Would you recommend a repeat of this Institute in another section of the country?

   Yes 57 (78.1% of responses)
   No 16 (21.9% of responses)

6. Did you find the benefits to you justified your costs?

   Yes 51 (65.4% of responses)
   No 4 (5.1% of responses)
   Do not know 23 (29.5% of responses)

THURSDAY AM REPLIES

The Administrators expected or wanted to learn the following from this Institute:

1. Some "nuts and bolts" discussion.
2. Future planning and development.
3. The use of automation without doing it myself.
4. To become more aware of the inner workings and challenges of networks.
5. To become aware of costs and possible trade-offs of costs of various methods of disseminating informations.
6. Grass-roots level, application-oriented, network information. As brochure stated, strategies for decision-making re networks, alternatives for cost comparesons.
7. Want to gain insight into innovations which may be feasible for achieving more efficient and effective management of library.
8. Practical details (pro and con) of the working (vis á vis "projected") systems of library processing (retrieval as well as record preparation).
9. Automated or partially automated methods of doing some or all of the technical services.
10. Service which are available, with true answers about costs, delivery, etc.
11. Compatibility of the various systems now operational. Does participation in one exclude present or future participation in one or more of the others? Possible merger into national network: Costs, please.
12. More information on "how to" of costing benefits of network.
13. Staff training
14. Access to data bases.
15. What the computer can do now and short term and long term prospects.
16. Cost-benefit.
17. State of art of the automation in bibliographic networking in the U.S.
18. Learn about EDP's successful use in libraries. Problems and prospects.
19. The nitty gritty: above and beyond the basics, so characteristic of library-infor science sessions.
20. Learn how to evaluate the benifits of networks.
21. Overall state of development in library networking, some alternatives, advantages, and disadvantages, time estimates and other projections for staff planning.
22. Systems and network characteristics.
23. How these networks may be of specific use for my state's needs.
24. What is going on in South in networking.
25. What networks can do, are doing. Pitfalls to avoid - things which have failed and why.
26. How to evaluate potential and choose wisely on a cost-benefit ratio.
27. What is being done in the country.
28. What are national or federal involvements, plans, implication.
29. What are the costs
30. How can all types of libraries be involved?
31. Do libraries have a need for commercially supplied networking vehicles?
32. Can some of the political and organizational problems of consortium networking be abrogated by using commercially supplied services?

Administrators

33. Are libraries interested in using customized automation services in non network modes?

34. Current "state of the art" in networking in other states and regions.

35. Trends in future development; assistance in methods of coordinating various "pieces of networking" currently in existence and improving them.

36. Information that will aid me develop an Information Delivery System for Metropolitan Chicago. The system is a project of the Illinois Regional Library Council .

37. Specific criteria for selecting the most cost effective system for circulation-inventory control bibliographical data base.

38. Some guidelines in the selection of vendors of system.

39. Feasibility of automating a small system or tying in with a network.

40. Whether our library's automation plans are correct.

41. Most economical way to a book catalog.

42. Integration of systems into a whole (an overview).

43. What to do until the computer comes.

44. How to approach planning a network.

45. What are some of the kinds of networks - systems (automated).

46. How to evaluate what is being done now in my own area.

47. What is the level of demand necessary to become cost-effectlve

48. What are some ways to cooperate with other states in data-banking

49. Costs of systems in more realistic terms than available commercially.

50. Ways to achieve better bibliographic control - thus potential economies.

51. Probable our computer equipment (IBM1130) will be upgraded and new capacity will allow some operations to be put on computer. I want to learn best place to start, programs available, preferred programs, etc.

52. How to eavluate, analyze benefits and costs of alternatives in shared cataloging.

53. A review of present networks, an understanding of the factors to consider in deciding on network potential. You announced that these would be a comparison of microfilm systems.

54. How existing networks, consortia, data bases, programs, etc. could be adapted or adopted
1 adopted to our library situation.

55. What are the "alternatives"?

56. Specific problem definitions and discussion of solutions.

57. When is the microform system going to be taken more seriously?

58. I want to learn enough about networking to make decisions both for my agency and for libraries in my state so that we can all move together.

THURSDAY AM REPLIES

The Librarians expected or wanted to learn the following from this Institute:

1. Information on existing bibliographic data bases.
2. How can a smaller system make use of such developments?
3. Benefits to be recieved from such techniques especially in devleoping state and regional networking.
4. Specific information about existing MRDB's, accessability to these, and performance characteristics of each.
5. Expect to learn more on this networking in order to work on project in participating SOLINET.
6. The skills and techniques in preparing ourself in joining networks.
7. Everything which have something to do with networks.
8. General and specific problems of networking.
9. Different kinds of networking.
10. What people are doing in networks.
11. Concerns of people thinking of going into networks.
12. More about scientifically studying the options in cataloging automation to assist the University in determining which method to move to.
13. To learn more about alternative cataloging systems, cost analysis, ect.
14. An overview of bibliographic networking.
15. Problems and benefits.
16. Regional possibilities.
17. Real savings to be realized.
18. What is a network - definition that is a standard for any discussion of the topic.
19. How can individual libraries help bring networks to them faster.
20. How does a network function - what can it do?
21. To get more information on networks to compare with costs and advantages of OCLC, PALINET, BIBNET, etc. because cooperating libraries in our area are considering a move on the basis of what best suits our needs in a four-college coop. or a 64 library coop. for acq., cataloging, ILL system. Cost is a major deterrent.
22. What alternatives exist in bibliographic networks?
23. How "perfected" each alternative is at present, i.e., the state of each "art"?
24. How to analyze the needs of a library, and how to evaluate the benefits of each network in terms of these needs.
25. Details on systems now in operation, possible future plans.
26. Familiarity with systems I am not currently aware of.
27. General information on networks as they now exist.
28. Contrast between alternatives and SOLINET.
29. Consortion vs commercial service - for cataloging cooperation.
30. Find out whether my reading and small experience has kept me abreast of information others have through their greater experience.
31. How networks work, both with computer applications and without computer applications.
32. How to improve existing networks which are not computer based.
33. Information to determine what types of products might be applicable to a within-a-state regional node.

Librarians

34. What projects might be feasible for this kind of node.
35. "Beef up" my general knowledge of the use of automation in networking.
36. While waiting for SOLINET to become operational, we are exploring alternatives to computerization in the network - wanted to be aware of any other major thoughts by members of ALA.
37. Use of computer services in cataloging book and non-book methods.
38. How schools can benefit from networks.
39. A "state of the Art" review.
40. How small libraries can use automated data bases without working out their own systems.
41. Alternatives in bibliographic networking.
42. Specifics as to automation and networks that would be applicable to the Medical library situation as well as the more general "state of the art" review.
43. Requirements so far as technology, etc. for participation in such networks as SOLINET, OCLC.
44. Advantages and disadvantages of this kind of network.
45. Other uses of MARC, other than MARC-O.
46. Other bibliographic/automation programs other the MARC.
47. The available data bases and how to 'join' in by means of networking.
48. Who offers best possibilities of cooperation i.e. Lockheed, SIA?
49. The future and its possibilities for small libraries in regard to bibliographic networks when networks become economically feasible. How to get started.
50. Something of people's attitudes toward networks.
51. Automation techniques, utilization of automation.
52. Learn how to use automation without automating our library as we have small budget.
53. Should a small college join a bibliographic network and what kind would be best.
54. What do bibliographic networks have to offer to cataloging.
55. How to evaluate a proposed network as it would be applied to cataloging - dollars and cents, the trade-offs, etc.
56. How to get through the initial trauma of being in a network painlessly.
57. How to choose which network to hook up with.
58. Information on automated interlibrary loan support systems; major network developments - cost involved etc. as well as when we may expect to experience benefits on local levels.
59. Learn what services, systems, etc. are procticable for a medium-sized public library i.e. about 10,000 titles added per year. Mainly interested in cataloging applications but would like information on circulation control also.
60. Applications of technology to small college library (feasibility) find out who knows what - "pick the brains" of those who know and I want to be aware of potential uses of technology or should I be content with alternatives?
61. What level of expertise in automation techniques is required of a librarian working in the field of bibliographic networking.
62. What are the expected costs and benefits of networking?
63. What systems are now working well?

THURSDAY AM REPLIES

The Educator expected or wanted to learn the following from this Institute:

1. I want information leading to implementation of an concrete achievements of networking.
2. Will this information be convincing to library and university administrators?
3. An overview of the topic so I can teach about it intelligently without being able to depend on practical working experience.
4. What is going on in bibliographic networking activities in the states?
5. How can my state university "fit in" on state and national levels?
6. General overview of the present state of bibliographic networking.

The Systems Analyst expected or wanted to learn the following from this Institute:

1. What are network participatory alternatives to OCLC?
2. Longer range bibliographic data base network alternatives (10-25 years)?
3. Problems and methods/techniques of cost analysis of network alternatives.
4. Problems of network organization and administration.
5. How concerned are people with quality "authority" of cataloging records?
6. What implecations does this have for network exchange of cataloging data?
7. What is new in on-line bibliographic services?
8. How can an individual library get on-line?
9. Some strategies for selecting and utilizing an already existing data base in a network of libraries.
10. The background behind the current OCLC refusal to continue negotiontions w/various networks.
11. How the national network recently proposed will interface with regionals.
12. Learn what the lecturers consider to be the significant factors in library networks.
13. Get a general idea of what people know and want from automation in library.
14. Possibilities of networking.
15. Learn of hardware and the details of implementation.
16. Learn from others their use of automation in systems such as the proposed SOLINET and NELINET.
17. SLibrary problems and relative value of automated systems.
18. Find out how the library community thinks.
19. Become more familiar with automation/MARC and alternatives.

The New York Public Library

Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations

SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DATA PROCESSING OFFICE
THE DONNELL LIBRARY CENTER
20 WEST 53RD STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y. 10019

March 29, 1974

Ms. Maryann Duggan
SLICE Office Director
Southwestern Library Association
2730 Stemmons
Suite 1004, Tower West
Dallas, Texas 75207

Dear Maryann:

I have finally dug out from under long enough to have the notes for my New Orleans talk retyped. A copy is enclosed. I have also sent a copy to Don Hammer.

I would greatly appreciate it if you could send me a copy of your paper with copies of the visuals. And if I could impose on you further, for a copy of Larry Martin's paper.

Let me again take the opportunity to thank and congratulate you for the magnificent job you did in putting the institute together. As you well know, up until last January, I had severe doubts as to the probabilities for success of the institute. Perhaps what this profession needs is a good dose of the kind of "roll up your sleeves" optimism which made New Orleans possible.

See you again in New York this summer!

Sincerely,

Mike

SMM/jor
Encl.

S. Michael Malinconico
Assistant/Chief/SADPO

STANDARDS

by
S. Michael Malinconico*

Joe Rosenthal, this morning, pointed out that one of the greatest hurdles which must be overcome in the formation of a network is the change in attitude which must be brought about in the participants. Decisions must be made not on the basis of parochial interests, but with an emphasis on what will benefit the larger group which makes up the network. A willingness to adhere to standardized procedures might be said to be an affirmation of this emphasis in practice.

A network is formed in order to extract benefits from cooperation, which no single member acting alone could provide. Webster's third edition defines cooperation as:

> " . . . a dynamic social process associated with organisms living in some degree of aggregation (as in communities or colonies) and characterized by sufficient mutual benefit to outweigh disadvantages . . ."

It is important to note that even in the definition of the word, we have explicit reference to disadvantages.

---

* Assistant Chief, Systems Analysis and Data Processing Office, The New York Public Library. A talk presented at the ALA/ISAD Institute on "Alternatives in Bibliographic Networking", New Orleans, February 28th - March 1, 1974.

We can, perhaps, draw an analogy between standards and the corpus of laws which govern conduct in any society. Both place constraints on freedom of action. Both ostensibly do so for the overall benefit of the group which submits to them. Standards, unlike laws, do not generally force us into a consideration of morality or other abstractions in their application. They are generally adopted, and adhered to because of advantages to be gained in the market place. This is a great simplification in that it permits us an absolute method for measuring the advantages to be gained in accepting a particular standard. The result is usually lowered cost of operation, or wider acceptance of the product; both leading to higher profits.

These criteria tend, in general, to break down when applied to library systems, as only half of the quantitative marketplace model actually applies. The usual marketplace situation provides equivalent parameters for measuring the cost of providing a product or service and for evaluating its utility net profit. In library applications, we can generally measure the cost of providing a service, but we have no simple method of judging the value of a particular service, let alone the relative value of two that are similar but different. Indeed, the very value of library, or any educational service, is always only a subject of qualitative assessment. In times of trauma to the national price, such as in the late fifties when Sputnik caused anxiety over our position of international preeminence in technology, education and all of its ancillary functions were assigned high intrinsic value, hence, they

were deemed eminently worthy of support. That situation need only be contrasted with the current attitude of "benign neglect" as a measure of the ephemeral worth of educational or library resources. In the commercial sphere when reduced cost of operation results in a product of lower quality, there is a simple control mechanism; the product is rejected in the marketplace. Libraries have a captive audience which cannot take its business to the library system up the street. This inability to objectively evaluate choices is a severe frustration to those librarians sincerely interested in providing quality service. It also, unfortunately, serves as a magnificent smokescreen for those pedants who feel that the highest intellectual exercise consists of finding novel ways of being obstructionists.

There is no simple way to resolve this dilemma. Each administrator must clearly define the goals of his library, and then carefully examine the various means of achieving them within the constraints of his resources. In what follows, I shall not make any judgments regarding end products, but try to concentrate on the advantages and disadvantages of different approaches.

To even further complicate the issue, if we accept the analogy between a network and a society, we must also consider the responsibilities of membership. In Mill's essay on the relationship of the individual and society, he makes the following very simple point:-

"... everyone who receives the protection of society owes a return for the benefit, and the fact of living in a society renders it indispensible that each should be bound to observe a certain line of conduct towards the rest."

The individual is asked to make some concessions in his desires in exchange for the benefits of membership.

We have in the preceding identified three broad categories, which we must deal with when choosing to adhere to standards and in our choice of standards:

i. An adherence for a simple quantifiable economic gain - lower cost of operation.

ii. Adherence for a more complex advantage in which the overall level of service provided by an individual member - according to criteria which we shall not attempt to define - is increased.

iii. Adherence to a standard ever though adherence to the standard proves costly to the individual either in terms of cost of operation, or in terms of the desired level of service, but undertaken because of the secondary offsetting advantages gained by participating in the network.

I will admit that none of the categories have well defined boundaries in actual practice. Nonetheless, they should prove useful constructs for further discussion.

Let us then consider the particular advantages of various kinds of standards. The main reason that a network is concerned with standards, can perhaps be subsumed by the single word interchangeability. We are concerned with standards because we expect to interchange the results of our efforts with other participants in the consortium. We wish to choose that course of action which makes it possible to most simply make use of the product of efforts elsewhere. Here product should be considered to exist at at least two levels; the final service producing product, or any of the tangible results of the intermediate steps which lead to that final product, e.g. one need not accept the final Seal-In label produced by library X to take advantage of the intellectual effort already expended there in creating the Dewey Decimal classification for a particular title. Admittedly, however, there would conceivably be a greater economy if we could ask library X to run off additional copies of their spine labels. The basic cause of the possible economies, of course, the mutual choice of Dewey classification with similar cuttering policies.

The second aspect to be considered is the desirability of not making choices which lock one into a course of action. In this sense, management outlook has changed radically in the last several decades. Decisions have always been made on the basis of incomplete information. However, the time scale for change was once long enough that one could hope to cope with it in optimizing decisions. At present, in general, and when dealing with technology dependent systems in particular, the time scale for change is so short that we cannot make intelligent predictions regarding the long term effect of choices; short of being on-line to Delphi.

Thus, the current tendency is to isolate systems into interchangeable functional modules. This phenomenon, while quite common in programming, is becoming more and more prevalent in other areas. The reason for this fragmentation is very simple. One can minimize the disruptive effect of a change forced by obsolescence of a component of a system. Modularization allows one to concentrate predictive energies on that interstitial region between modules. Thus, the current popularity of the noun interface. One need only be assured of either the longevity of the interface protocol, or of its flexibility in adapting to a changing environment. Instead of planning on the basis of what will prove desirable over a long enough period to vindicate a choice, an attempt is made to choose on the basis of what will prove most flexible given the knowledge that change is inevitable.

I might add one more point here. Even when the expected change is predictable, we find that we generally cannot plan in terms of what will be most desirable, based on a mean state. The difference between those states which make up the mean might be so great as to render the average meaningless. Prudence then dictates that decisions be made in terms of what is optimal at the moment, but the component which is expected to be made obsolete is accommodated in such a way that the remainder of the system interacts with it in a manner which isolates it from the functional details of the component.

Closely related to a desire for flexibility in adapting to change is a desire for flexibility in initiating change. Whenever we embark on

a significant development effort, we design, not on the basis of what exists at the moment, but what we expect to be in existence at the end of the development effort. Such information often does not exist or is not available. When standards do exist for interface to such components, we can generally design around them with the assurance that regardless of the final functional details, we will be able to accommodate any new developments.

Indeed, we can even feel secure in the knowledge that if the hoped for developments do not occur, or occur in a form different from our expectations, that we can always fall back on what already exists. An example might be a situation in which we know that bibliographic data will be centrally stored nationally and made available on telecommunication lines. Even without detailed knowledge about the data we could, if communications protocols were standardized, begin development work for interconnections to this data store. Designing in such a manner at times leads to extra effort or even some inefficiencies, nonetheless the cost is often more than justified.

Standards are only meaningful if there is a wide consensus in their application. Thus, as a fourth benefit to be derived from adherence to a standard, we might consider the desirability of having a wide range of choices available when selecting a product or service. It is perhaps this aspect of standardization with which we are all most familiar.

In this category, we might place such items as the 3 X 5 card, which in actual fact is defined to be 75 X 125 mm. A not altogether pedantic distinction if you have ever attempted to place a card which is actually 3 X 5 in a card drawer. The effect can be as unsatisfying as

trying to put the cork back in a champagne bottle - both require a certain amount of whittling.

What are the advantages of adhering to such a standard? The most obvious that would come to mind is the ability to subscribe to LC's, or any of the other commercially available card services. However, the effect is considerably more pervasive. Wide acceptance of such a standard guarantees paper manufacturers of a market of sufficient size for the product that several are willing to try to provide for it. Thus, the advantages of competition accrue to the user. Again, the cards must be housed in card cabinets. The existence of a well defined standard guarantees us a wide choice in the selection of manufacturers of cabinets, with again the attendant benefits. Further, the existence of a wide market assures us that those manufacturers willing to experiment with new techniques and materials will all be producing products which meet our general requirement; a medium for carrying cataloging information and a place to store it.

Contrast this with the situation which would obtain if everyone had to order, or build,custom made cabinets. The individual cabinet would, of course, become considerably more expensive, and the administrative overhead required to locate a vendor who would meet the specifications, which would have to be drawn up by each library, would have to be added to the cost. Add to this the disruption which would ensue if the vendor who had been meeting the particular specifications suddenly went out of business.

This is a simple and obvious example, but it might be amusing to list a few of the other purely mechanical standards which we perhaps take for granted. The library catalog card, incidentally, is the subject of a U.S. national standard published by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Its official title is, ANSI Z85.1 - 1969, Permanent and Durable Library Cards. At any rate, let's take a quick look at some of the published standards which apply to data processing.

Thanks to ANSI-X3.11 - 1966, we can buy punched cards from whatever card manufacturer happens to be low bidder. ANSI-X3.21 - 1967 permits us to punch a source deck on the keypunch of one manufacturer in the library, take it over to the computer center, correct the offending JCL card on a keypunch of another manufacturer, and submit the job into a card reader of yet another manufacturer.

ANSI-X3.40 - 1973 - Unrecorded Magnetic Tape - permits us to adopt the same blasè attitude towards magnetic tapes. Consider the chaos which would ensue if we had to convert a tape library of say 1,000 tapes, whenever we decide to replace tape drives.

As a fifth point, we might consider staffing and training. If the techniques and processes that we employ adhere to some widely accepted standard, the problems in recruiting staff are greatly diminished. More importantly, however, as staff turnover is a fact of life, the training of new and replacement staff could be greatly facilitated if we can expect the new staff member to have gained similar experience in his or her last job.

The advantages which accrue to the individual library might be thought to be purely fortuitous. For example, we might only be playing the odds that the applicant for a particular vacancy in the cataloging department will be experienced in the use of LC classification, rather than Ranganathan. The advantages in a network environment are more tangible and are in direct proportion to the size of the network. Because in that case a single set of procedures manuals will suffice for all of the members. This could even be more greatly magnified when the standards are pervasive enough to be maintained and distributed by some other agency in published form; e.g. the AACR rules. Training could even be centralized. This could prove a sizeable advantage. Senior staff members need not waste otherwise productive time in training new staff. Training could be performed by people for whom it is a primary responsibility, thus, leading to better quality and more uniform results.

We have outlined five rather general advantages to be gained from adhering to standards:

i. Interchangeability (the ability to limit duplication of effort).

ii. Flexibility in adapting to change. Insurance against obsolescence.

iii. Flexibility in initiating development. Planning and design can proceed before functional details are finalized or made available.

iv. Availability of choice. The ability to take advantage of competition in the marketplace, and isolation from disruption caused by the withdrawal of the particular product or service.

v. Efficiency in training procedures.

There are two final comments of a general nature which I would like to make about standards. First, they must be considered on at least two levels. There are those which relate to standardization of interface protocol with no discernible difference in end product, such as an agreed upon convention for transmitting book orders to jobbers or publishers, with a similar codification of procedures for transmitting invoicing or availability reports. And there are those which define the final product, such as standards for library bindings or cataloging rules.

Second, standards generally affect two normally distinguishable classes of the population: Consumers of products and services, and the suppliers of the same products and services. Generally the result is a conflict of interest between these two groups. These observations may be simple truisms, however, they bear closer scrutiny when discussing cooperative networks. A network, in this respect, becomes a rather schizophrenic beast, as each of its members are simultaneously consumers and suppliers of services. The network itself is subject to such a bifurcated outlook, as it may itself be a node in a larger national network.

Since the primary concern of networks at this time appears to be the exchange of cataloging data in machine readable form, and since virtually all of the functions performed by a library depend upon either its own catalog or access to authoritative bibliographic information, let us consider the problems of standardization in this area.

Let us begin by noting that a machine readable bibliographic record may be thought to have three separate attributes, each of which may be a subject for standardization. There is first the physical format in which it is transmitted, second its content, and third its relationship to other records in the system.

Within the first category we might begin to discuss the MARC format for bibliographic interchange. This format has been adopted as both a national (ANSI Z39.2-1969) and with minor variation as an international standard (ISO-2709(E)-1973). The contents of these standards are important both for what they do, and what they do not specify. They concern themselves only with the physical format of a magnetic tape record. They say nothing whatsoever about the contents of the record. ANSI-Z39 and its international counterpart specify only that the record will contain:

i. A leader consisting of control information found in fixed positions.

ii. A directory defining fields to be found in the record.

iii. An optional method of defining additional information about the field in question in the form of indicators.

iv. An optional method of providing finer data distinctions within a field.

Even at this level we are provided with a measure of stability. We know, for example, that all bibliographic information will be communicated within such a structure. Thus, many of our generalized programs can be designed without specific knowledge of the contents of a record. We know that regardless of whether we are dealing with cataloging data on monographs, serials, maps, name authorities or subject headings, that the data will

be transmitted in this manner. Thus, one could define a generalized print program or a direct access file load program by making them table driven. We could even write modules which will add, delete or correct data found in these records without any specific knowledge of the details of this data.

These standards provide only a low level interface protocol. Nonetheless, despite their generality they can prove extremely useful. And again, because they are so general they can form a basis for a wide spectrum of applications; e.g. the same communications format could be used to transmit book orders to vendors, etc.

We could proceed one important step further if we consider the published formats such as MARC Books as defacto standards. If we adopt such a posture, we can then make more specific assumptions regarding the contents of the machine readable record. Thus, we could adopt a standard interface between this format and any internal format we find more amenable to our own processing situation. The advantage here lies in the ability to accept machine readable bibliographic data created elsewhere. We would make the assumption that is normally made in the marketplace; anyone seriously interested in providing machine readable bibliographic products will adhere to this standard, and hence only a single interface should be required in order to accept such products from different suppliers. As with the card drawers we have a wider range of choice when selecting a product.

This range of choice becomes extremely important when dealing with data processing services. The greatest expense is usually for the programming effort. Thus, if one selects a vendor for conversion of bibliographic data into machine readable form for product creation, one could easily find himself hopelessly locked in if the terms of the contract permit the vendor to provide the machine readable files in an arbitrary format. If one becomes disenchanted with the services being provided by the current vendor, the expense of converting such a machine readable file into a format amenable to another service bureau may prove so great that one is unable to take his business elsewhere.

The situation is by no means so clear cut as all this. The difference between ANSI Z39.2 and MARC Books, fifth edition, is vast indeed. The current MARC formats are, as I have already stated, not standards, except at the physical level. (In the future, by MARC format, I will mean the published formats such as MARC Books or serials, and refer to the physical format as ANSI Z39). They (the MARC formats) lack one important attribute which standards must possess - a wide consensus in their use. They are not at this time economically feasible in practice if slavishly adhered to. There are, of course, elements lacking in the MARC format for some bibliographic applications. However, their failure lies in the opposite direction; the formats are too rich. In a recent survey, it was found that there were no data distinctions in an LC MARC record which were not used by at least one subscriber. However, here we have a dichotomy between the user and supplier of a bibliographic service. Costs being equal, the user will opt for the highest quality product, whether or not he uses every feature. As a producer of the same product, he is generally more spartan in outlook.

It is important to note that with the exception of the LC, most cataloging converted to machine readable is not the product of original cataloging. Rather most libraries rely on LC or other hard copy for ~~a large~~ the larger fraction of their cataloging. The implication here is that the record will be converted to machine readable form by a low level clerk rather than a professional cataloger. Certain data distinctions which a cataloger would make in the normal course of his work are beyond the ken of the para-professional. The ~~corolly~~ corollary being that economic necessity mitigates against strict adherence to LC MARC as a standard. A true national standard is still lacking. Work is, however, currently underway under the sponsorship of the Council on Library Resources, and separately by a group of commercial suppliers of machine readable bibliographic records toward the definition of a lower level MARC standard for monographs. Similar work is being carried on by another group, also under the sponsorship of the CLR toward the definition of a minimally acceptable serials record with the aim of eventual enrichment of the record by a national agency.

A discussion of machine readable record format should be one which could easily limit itself to an area of simple economic trade-off without affecting the ultimate service provided. However,whenever we begin to discuss data distinctions, we are quickly met with the following sort of objection, "but without some particular esoteric distinctions, I cannot produce my bibliography of third revised editions of Czechoslovakian anonymous classics with color illustrations." The answer, of course, is that the standard must have a clearly defined goal, such as the serials' group desire to first define a standard adequate for the creation of a union list of serials. The attempt to create a

universally acceptable standard is as ludicrous as objecting to the card format because it cannot easily be used to photocopy bibliographies from the card drawers.

Up until this point, we have been discussing standards which we have arbitrarily chosen to consider only on their mechanical merits. We now come to a second level; the contents of the bibliographic record. That is, just what are we committing to machine readable form. Clearly, if we are to exchange bibliographic data or share resources in a cooperative network, we must adopt a commonly agreed upon convention for bibliographic description. In a cooperative environment not only must the individual catalogs prove consistent, but a consistency must be achieved throughout the network. The necessity for such consistency is threefold. First, if we are to share resources we must be certain that we are all describing the same bibliographic entity in the same way. This situation would be serious enough in a manual network, but is severely aggravated when we must rely on machine logic to ultimately negotiate our requests. Second, an aspect which might also be considered to be resource sharing, is the cost of storing disparate descriptions of the same item. Third, we have to consider the relative costs of either accepting the bibliographic description as created elsewhere, or of reviewing it and performing the necessary work required to bring it into conformance with specialized local practice.

The last point may be considered one in which we are making easily quantified economic tradeoffs against qualitative assessments of service. We are faced with choices such as accepting the Anglo-American Cataloging Code as modified by LC. In that case, we can accept LC

cataloging copy with no more than clerical intervention, or choosing to provide specialized variants with the effect of paying for the added professional intervention. This choice is made whether or not the individual library is a part of a larger consortium. In the latter case, however, the situation is exacerbated, as the individual library must accept its responsibilities to the other members. One might do well to carefully examine the necessity of parochial practices as each is identified. As Henriette Avram is fond of saying, 'We all do exactly the same thing but in slightly different ways".

Thus far we have considered standards which may be thought necessary for mechanical independence (the X3 standards), mechanical manipulation (MARC), and those which guarantee a consistency of language (AACR for descriptive cataloging). There remains one other critical area. Namely, how is the catalog to be arranged in order to permit access to it. To a large extent this question is also included in the discussion of cataloging rules. One of the thorniest problems facing catalogers, either when drafting or interpreting cataloging rules is that of choice of entry. The access points to a catalog are critical, and even more so in a machine based environment.

Here I would like to combine the rules for choice of entry with those regarding subject heading structure in order to treat access points in one category. Each library has its own clientele which it wishes to serve well. Many libraries have unique areas in their collections which are felt to require special treatment.

If we are to assume efficient exchange of cataloging copy among the members of a network, a common standard for heading assignment must be adopted. Adoption of a standard will insure internal consistency

within the network file, as well as expedite the sharing of cataloging efforts among the individual members. The choice of heading standard is faced by both an individual library and one which is a member of a consortium. The choice of LC headings is usually made in order to facilitate clerical acceptance of LC cataloging copy. The alternative all too often requires professional intervention tantamount to recataloging.

It is in this area that we find the most serious conflicts of efficiency vs. public service and responsibility to other participants in the network. We find perfectly legitimate conflicts arising over questions regarding the anachronistic, and in some cases ingenuously racist LC headings. There are individual libraries who feel that the harm done to the user by these headings far outweighs the expense of converting them when they appear on LC copy. I use this example rather the more common one in which a library makes a choice of very specific non-LC heading because its collection is very rich in some subject area, because I feel the former question is much more difficult to deal with. Such questions assume wider importance in a network environment where others must expend dual effort to reconvert them.

Thus accommodations must constantly be made. With an unspoken choice made in every instance, is it more desirable to give the public access to more material sooner, or is it better to provide the customized touches to meet the specialized needs of some patrons of a particular library.

I believe that if national networking is to become a reality, considerably more thought must be given to the rules under which we are creating the national data store. The early experience of the railroads

might be something of an analogy. It was quickly discovered that a national rail system was only feasible if everyone agreed to use the same gauge track. The analogy is not quite complete. The railroads were lucky; freight cars do wear out and periodically have to be replaced. A bibliographic record does not. Once its image is imposed on magnetic oxide, it can only be altered with an expenditure of effort almost as great as putting it there in the first place.

The adoption of standards in the mechanical realm is generally not met with great resistance. This is due in part to the fact that machine costs are easily isolated, hence, one can readily identify inefficiencies or outright frills. But perhaps it may also be that the weight of traditions does not yet surround such decision making.

AY 2 2 '74

Northwestern
University Library
Evanston,
Illinois 60201

May 13, 1974

Ms. Maryann Duggan
SLICE Office Director
2730 Stemmons
Suite 1004, Tower West
Dallas, Texas 75207

Dear Maryann:

I apologize for being so tardy about responding to your request for the paper which I presented in New Orleans. I have, however, talked to Don Hammer and he informs me the eventual decision was not to publish the proceedings, but rather to let the participants submit their individual papers to Sue Martin for possible inclusion in JOLA.

However, frankly, I just don't have the time just now to polish my notes up so that they could stand the cold light of print. Besides, as we found out, some of the ideas are very controversial and I'm not that anxious to get involved in a major controversy.

Perhaps at a later date I may change my mind and write an article on this same general theme, but in the meantime I thought I would at least send a copy of my rough notes just for your records.

Sincerely,

Velma

Velma Veneziano

VV:jf
cc: Don Hammer
enclosure

Note: On June 28, 1974, Ms. Veneziano gave verbal permission for her "rough notes" to be reproduced as part of the SLICE Office Report on this Institute. MD

PAPER, PRESENTED AT NEW ORLEANS, ISAD INSTITUTE ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA NETWORKING

FEB. 23, 1974

Velma Veneziano, Northwestern University

Joe and Mary Ann have given you a broad overview of the organizational, financial, political, geographical and procedural implications of networking.

I propose to take a plunge from these administrative and managerial ~~xxxxxx~~ heights down to the nuts and bolts of what networking is all about.

I am going to talk about bibliographic data records.

A machine readable bibliographic record is at once the same as and different from a bibliographic record in the traditional sense and I ~~xxxx~~ think it is important that we look at those differences, how they came about, and their potential as well as their problems. Even though I represent ~~xxx~~ a single private institution, I want to try to take the "national" and even an international view of what is going on in the area of development and use of this new kind of "record."

Because of my own orientation and background I shall be talking mainly about machine readable records which can be computer processed. I am going to try to consider this topic as broadly as possible, but because of my background, I probably will more often than not be talking about on-line records. I shall also be talking about records for both monographs and serials.

I will also be talking primarily about systems which not only share the use of a data base but share in the creation of records in the data base.

For the library which is shopping around for a bibliographic data base which it can share, whether it is a cooperative or a commerical data base, there presently isn't much choice, so some of the things I shall be saying today may sound quite academic.

However the present dearth of operational systems which have both large bibliographic data files and which provide a wide variety of services is temporary.

With the increased interest in sharing of records and the number of such records available for sharing, it behooves us to begin seriously considering the criteria appropriate to evaluating the records which are the output of the various systems.

It goes without saying that cost ~~xx~~ is one consideration. I won't go into this except to say that sometimes the records which you get "free" may cost you more than those you pay for.

Another important factor is size of data base. Institutions, such as Northwestern University, have discovered that, although we can and have designed a computer system which can do our processing better and more ~~thxxxxx~~ thoroughly than any other system which is available to us, we cannot ~~xxxx~~ realize the full benefit of our system until we are able to keep on-line a very large data base. This cannot be done economically unless the costs for both storage and creation are shared by many institutions.

But cost and size of data base are only two considerations. Quality and scope of services offered should be the first consideration. And even more important than present services, to my way of thinking, is the long-run potential of a system. These factors must be taken into consideration before you sign on the dotted line.

I am particularly concerned that libraries be aware of the long range impact of what they do. Because, make no mistake, it is not easy to withdraw from automation of any kind, whether it is your own or that supplied by an outside organization.

How, then, can you make an enlightened decision as to which way to go, which network to join, which commerical service to buy?

You will be receiving a lot of advice on this in the next two days, but I would like to suggest that one valid measure of a system is the quality of its records.

Unfortunately, to the uninitiated, and even to the relatively

sophisticated, this "quality" is not an easy thing to determine.

There are, however, a number of prescriptions which can be made with regard to record quality, as well as a number of caveats which need to be issued.

One ingredient in "quality" is conformity with standards of cataloging, standards which are applied consistently regardless of whether the source of the cataloging is in Wauwatosa or Washington, in a library as large as LC or a small public library. Although the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules go a long way toward providing these standards, we still desperately need a set of rules which will permit us to describe a bibliographic item in one and only one way, regardless of where we are cataloging. The existing "file depencency" of cataloging it a real deterrent to effective shared cataloging. The Standard bibliographic description is a step in this direction, but so long as we are faced with trying to integrate cataloging from another library into our existing card catalog we are going to have trouble.

Another ingredient in quality is completeness. Is there enough bibliographic detail to satisfy the serious scholar as well as the casual library user? Is there sufficient detail so the librarian using the records in the file can be sure a bibliographic record pertains to the item he is searching. Is the edition identified? If multiple author, do these appear in the record?

Another ingredient in record quality is up-to-dateness. Are the records in the file in tune with the times, reflecting changes in name forms and subject headings. Do records for continuing serials and sets show new issues as they are published? When a serial or set is complete or ceases publication, does the record show this? When a serial is replaced by another title, does the record show the new title?

Another factor to be considered is correctibility. If an error occurs, whether a typographical error or an error in cataloging, is the record corrected to show this? Are you notified when a record which you have used is corrected? This is particularly important if the incorrect data has been used by more than one library.

Another factor related to ~~xxxx~~ quality, at least from my vantage point in a large university research library, is record flexibility. Is the structure of the record such that it can accommodate variations in cataloging? Does the record show my subject heading even if it is not the same as yours? If I decide, for whatever reason, ~~xxx~~ on a different form of entry from yours, will the record show both forms? If I decide I need an additional added entry, can I enter this without altering the content of your record? If an LC-MARC record later comes along, will it wipe out my cataloging?

Here we get into the area of record integrity. After I have produced my catalog cards, can I keep my version of the cataloging in the file so I can retrieve it later on? Or must I develop my own separate system to maintain my cataloging? If the syste does permit keeping two different versions of a bibliographic record on-line, must I pay the penalty of storage costs and confusion of having duplicate records in the file for the same bibliographic item?

Another ~~xxxxx~~ factor that relates to quality but is not an intrinsic factor in quality is record accessibility. It does me no good to have the best record in the world in the file if I cannot find it. I shall not dwell on this in detail, as I feel sure that other speakers in this institute will be going into this topic in detail.

Another factor to be considered in assessing record quality is versatility. Can the same record which is used to produce catalog cards be used to supply the bibliographic data which goes on my purchase orders? If the record is a serial record, can I use it also for my serial management purposes? Will a serial record in the share file provide me (and you, if you are using it for interlibrary loan purposes) with an inventory of my bound volumes as well as my current unbound issues? Is there sufficient control data associated with the bibliographic data so I can use it to produce claims to vendors?

Another aspect of versatility, one which is related to record integrity, concerns my ability to eventually use the shared file in lieu of the present card catalog. This is of especial concern to large research libraries whose card catalogs have grown to the point where they are virtually unmanageable. Many of them are looking ahead to the day when they can completely cut off their card catalog, substituting printed or microfilm catalogs, or in some cases, as at Northwestern, hoping to be able to use on-line cathode ray terminals as the major point of access, both by library staff and the public, to materials in the collection.

If I have a design and operate a separate on-line file of records for use as my catalog, in addition to contributing to and using the shared file of bibliographic data records, this is a great additional expense which would not be required if the shared central file could serve both purposes.

Another determinant of quality is linkability. If I have a series record in the system, can I go, from that series record, to all the monographic records in the series, or, the reverse, can I go from a monographic record to the series record? Can I find different editions of an item? Will a serial record lead me to all its predecessors and successors?

One final characteristic of the records which go into a shared bibliographic data base, and one which I consider crucial to the long term success of any system is what, for lack of a better term, I shall call mergeability. Can the records produced by your system or network be merged with those from other systems and networks into a national data base? Do the records contain LC card number, standard book numbers, standard serial numbers which will permit the records from one system to be merged with records from other systems and the duplicates identified? I mention this because I am strongly convinced that existing systems, networks or otherwise, will eventually go down the drain until there is some way to collect the diverse files of the various systems into a "national" file. We desperately need a machine equivalent of NUC, one which can handle both monographs and serials. I won't go into this much further, but I hope that this subject will come up again in the course of this institute, because it has too long been sidestepped. Sooner or later, and I hope sooner rather than later, LC should face up to the problem of trying to incorporate into the MARC data base, records produced by other systems.

So I have set up a list of characteristics which I think are needed in order for records in a data bank to qualify as "quality" records. These are, to summarize: conformance to cataloging standards, completeness of data, up-to-dateness, flexibility, integrity, versatility, linkability, accessibility, and mergeability.

If a system meets these specifications, or has realistic plans to meet them, then you can feel relatively safe in casting your lot with it.

Many of these characteristics of records I have passed over very lightly, because I think they will be covered in greater detail by some of the speakers to come, but I think some of the qualities of records, particularly those that relate to national standards, should be fleshed out in more detail.

A term immediately comes to mind when we talk about a machine readable bibliographic record, and this term is "MARC-compatible."

Records can be MARC-compatible on any one of several levels. They may be compatible with the MARC record "structure". This "structure" is now an international standard, and it goes without saying that any system which plans to exchange records should follow this structure.

Another level of compability is at the content designator level. Does the record use the tags, indicator codes, and delimiters called for by the MARC format?

Another level of compatibility relates to the completeness of the record. Does the record supply all the data elements supplied by a record coming from LC?

Although a number of systems comply with the MARC structure and content designators, the number of systems which supply records in complete MARC detail is extremely limited.

I mention this because I think it is extremely important to define what level of compatibility you are talking about when you decide whether or not to throw your lot in with a particular system.

"Complete" MARC has a price tag on it, and one which tempts many of us to try to bypass it or take some short-cuts. Which is where networking comes in--it gives us a way to spread out the costs of producing records over a number of users.

Although I would not go so far as insisting that every record must be a complete "100%" MARC-like record, I would like to point out that there are ways to minimize the effort involved in creating full MARC records.

The use of mnemonic tags instead of numeric tags will speed data encoding and inputting. Default coding can also be utilized so that data codes which are the same in the majority of records can be automatically supplied by the computer.

Format recognition can also be utilized--so the computer can recognize, from the occurrence of key words or data placement or punctuation, what coding is required. The acceptance and use of the International Standard Bibliographic Description will go far to speed up and reduce the cost of data input.

At Northwestern we have also been able to achieve economies in coding by training catalogers to tag their own data. Although this might seem to be expensive, we have found that it adds very little/extra time to the cataloging operation, and eliminates the necessity for an extra operational step.

We can also expect to achieve economies in cataloging, as well as improved quality, when we are able to have on-line authority files. I hope someone at the institute will address this prospect.

However many libraries, who use the data only for the production of catalog cards, do have a point when they question whether this detailing tagging, this distinguishing of topical from non-topical subjects, separating the various subdivisions of a corporate name, flagging a portion of an entry as a "form" subheading, really justifies its cost. This controversy has been going on for a long time, although I sense that the vigor of the argument has subsided as more and more people begin to get a sense of the long range potential.

what basically we have to beware of is sacrificing data which is not needed in today's applications but which may affect our ability to meet tomorrow's needs. I, for one, would rather err on the side of data completeness.

In conclusion:

I have just gone into a great deal of detail to try to fill you in how how to evaluate the basic commodity of bibliographic networks--the bibliographic record.

I want to close on this somewhat contradictory note.

Be prepared for the day when the whole concept of what constitutes a record will be drastically different.

I think we have too long had blinders on when it comes to deciding what the really important part of a bibliographic record is. We have been so tied to the traditional unit catalog card, with all its detail, that we think we have to continue its concepts. There is reason to think we eventually need not worry so much about "form of entry" as we get sophisticated on-line indexes and dynamic name files on line. I think we also ought to consider whether we really need all the data contained on a catalog card in an on-line file. Is it really necessary to have collation information on-line? Wouldn't a much more abbreviated record serve 90% of the uses?

So be prepared to give up a lot of preconceived ideas as we move forward into an era of computerized bibliographic control.

Summary of SLICE Financial Support For The Institute

The SLICE Project funded the following expenses related to the Institute:

Printing and mailing of brochures	$ 778.56
Travel Expenses of following speakers:	
Harry Martin	265.98
Wm. Scholz	275.00
A. H. Epstein	208.00
Mary Jane Reed	494.85
Kenneth Bierman	140.55
David Ince	200.00
Maryann Duggan	198.77
Long distance telephone calls	104.13
TOTAL	$2,390.84

Note: ALA spent $6,101.78 for the Institute.

APPENDIX E

Preliminary Results of Bibliographic Network Planning Data Survey

APPENDIX E

Preliminary Results of Bibliographic Network Planning Data Survey

In order to plan the "best" bibliographic network for the Southwest (six states in SWLA region), a variety of data is needed. First, the specific network services desired by the participating libraries is important. Second, the anticipated amount of "traffic" (i.e., number of transactions) over the network and the exact geographic location of each participating library are essential data in planning the line configuration, data base size, and related costs of the network. Third, the optimal number of participants based on some criteria is essential to initiate any specific planning.

In the October 4, 1973, SLICE Advisory Council meeting, the SLICE Office suggested a survey form designed to determine these essential data for network planning in the six states. After considerable discussion, the Advisory Council suggested that the SLICE Office proceed with the survey on an limited (and manageable) basis but attempt to simplify the instrument for ease of replying and processing the returned data. The Advisory Council suggested the establishment of a SWLA Bibliographic Network Task Force to assist in re-designing the survey instrument and in selecting an appropriate sample size. It was also suggested that the work of the "LIBGIS" and "HEGIS" statistical survey form be reviewed to insure compatibility of the data collecting efforts and to minimize duplication.

This Task Force* met in Albuquerque on October 24th-26th with Barbara Slanker of the ALA Office of Research to review the instrument and identify the appropriate survey sample. The Task Force decided to limit the survey to those public and academic libraries which collectively add over 50% of the total volumes added in each state each year. To identify these libraries, a separate state and a regional composit lists of public and academic libraries ranked by volumes added per year were developed with the assistance of Jim Welch. The data used for preparation of this list were taken from the following sources:

1. Arizona

   (a) Public libraries: "Arizona Public Libraries, 1971/1972, Statistical Report and Directory", compiled by Arizona State Library.
   (b) Academic libraries: "Library Statistics for Colleges and Universities, Fall, 1971", compiled by National Center for Educational Statistics.

2. Arkansas

   (a) Public libraries: "Biennial Report, 1969-1971", compiled by Arkansas Library Commission (used the 1970-1971 data).
   (b) Academic libraries: Ibid, 1 (b).

---

*Composed of Bill Scholz (New Mexico State Library), Jim Welch (Oklahoma County Libraries), Sandy Nevill and David Ince (University of New Mexico).

3. Louisiana

(a) Public libraries: "Public Libraries in Louisiana, Statistical Report, 1972", compiled by the Louisiana State Library.
(b) Academic libraries: Ibid, 1 (b).

4. New Mexico

(a) Public libraries: "Public Library Statistics: July 1, 1971-June 30, 1972", compiled by the New Mexico State Library.
(b) Academic libraries: Ibid, 1 (b).

5. Oklahoma

(a) Public libraries: Information supplied by Oklahoma Department of Libraries in telephone interview on November 2, 1973. Covers 1971-1972 except for Oklahoma County Libraries which is for 1970-1971.
(b) Academic libraries: Ibid, 1 (b).

6. Texas

(a) Public libraries: "Texas Public Library Statistics for 1972", prepared by the Texas State Library Field Services Division, 1973.

(b) Academic libraries: Ibid, 1 (b) except for University of Texas-Austin and University of Texas-Permian Basin. For these two libraries data was not available in source so used data supplied by Texas Council of State College Librarians, Statistics Committee.

(Note: the author recognizes that the quality and nature of the data from these various sources differ and, thus, comparisons should be questioned. It is felt, however, that the data are sufficiently similier to permit fairly valid selection of sample size for the actual survey.)

The [redacted] prepared on computer print out and included a total of 904 libraries [redacted]tively added 5,178,439 volumes per year. The enclosed letter of Novembe[redacted] 1973, to Mr. Lee Crandell summerizes the characteristics of the various lists generated by Mr. Welch. Mr. Crandell's reply is also enclosed.

Analysis of these data indicated that if the criteria of surveying only those libraries which collectively acquired 50% of the total acquisitions, only 55 libraries (out of 904) would be covered. Of these 55 libraries, only three were in Arizona, five in New Mexico, and five in Oklahoma. Thus, it was felt that this criteria was too restrictive and another criteria should be established.

Further analysis of the data disclosed the fact that by plotting (in descending order) the cumulative percent of acquisitions vs the rank, the break point in the curve was right at the 7,000 vols/year point. In other words, the curve began to level-off at the 7,000 vol/year point (rank position 137) so that including libraries adding less than 7,000 vols/year diluted the sample out of proportion. This is illustrated on the enclosed graph. Using this

criteria, the sample selected for surveying would have the characteristics tabulated on the enclosed table. The geographic location of these 137 libraries is plotted on the enclosed map.

The plan - as of May 20th - is to proceed with the detailed survey of these 137 libraries and to encourage IUC to see the advantage of modelling in planning the orderly expansion of the network to include the key libraries in the six states.

It is interesting to note the differences in volumes added per year per square mile for each state and the regional composite. The values for each state range from a low of 1.60 in New Mexico to a high of 13.12 in Louisiana. The region composite is 7.67 volumes added per year per square mile. Using comparable data for only academic libraries, Ohio averages 26.06 volumes added per year per square mile. These data are tabulated on the enclosed table.

Further Thoughts on This Topic:

The March, 1964, issue of "College and Research Libraries" contained Dr. Robert E. Downs' article on the geographical distribution of library resources in the U.S. Using Dr. Downs' data, the six Southwestern states contain 28 of the Centers holding more than 500,000 volumes in a radius of 50 miles. These are illustrated on the accompanying map by the dark circles. The accompanying table shows the relative volumes per square mile in the Centers (based on the area of 7,850 square miles per center) for each of the six states and for Ohio. The percent of the area of each state covered by these centers is also shown and ranges from a low of 12.9% in New Mexico to a high of 64.7% in Louisiana. These data might be useful in calculating a "Utility Factor" to compare relative costs for on-line network in various states. Assumming that the "Utility" would be greater in states exhibiting a high density of volumes added/sq. mile over the state, the Utility Factor might be:

(Vols. added/sq. mile/yr.) x (ratio of coverage of the state by the Centers)

For example, in New Mexico:

Vols. added/sq. mile/yr = 1.60
% of state covered by Centers = 12.9

Utility Factor = 1.60 x 0.129 = 0.20

For Louisiana:

13.12 x 0.647 = 8.48

For Texas:

4.42 x 0.411 = 1.82

For Ohio:

26.06 x 1.00 = 26.06

If these assumptions are valid, one might assume that the OCLC system, for example, would be only 0.20/26.06 = 0.76% as "useful" in New Mexico as it would be in Ohio.

Experimentation with various mathematical models considering geographic area, concentration of resources, and "utility" will continue.

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY INTERSTATE COOPERATIVE ENDEAVOR (SLICE)

A Project of the

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

TO PROMOTE ALL LIBRARY INTERESTS IN THE SOUTHWEST AND MEXICO

Mr. Lee Crandell
Inter-University Council/TAGER
P. O. Box 30365
Dallas, Texas 75230

SLICE Office
2600 Stemmons
Suite 188
Dallas, Texas 75207
214 631-1272

November 29, 1973

Dear Lee:

As we discussed over the telephone Wednesday, please find enclosed the six-state regional data for 904 public and academic libraries. These data have been prepared with the assistance of the six state librarians, the SWLA Bibliographic Network Task Force, and Mr. Jim Welsh of the Oklahoma County Libraries. To the best of our knowledge, this collection of data represents the first time such a compilation has ever been made for these six states. We believe these data will be invaluable in future planning of any type of a regional bibliographic network. We welcome the opportunity to engage in "network modeling" jointly with you and your organization. We do have some limited funding for that purpose and will be pleased to meet with you and an IUC Library Committee representative to develop a plan for systematic network modeling using these data as the starting point.

The following five lists are included in the attached printouts. Along with the discription of the lists I have added comments on significant charateristics of each list or significant interpretations of the data display.

1. A regional listing (37 pages) of all 904 public and academic libraries in six states. This is a ranked list by "volumes added" and shows the cumulative percent of volumes added for each ranking based on the total of 5,178,439 volumes added per year in the region.

2. Six lists (one for each state) of both public and academic libraries combined. The data presented for each state is as follows:

State	# of Pages	# of Libraries	Vols. Added	Remarks
Arizona	5	109	519,688	Three libraries added 55.61% of the total
Arkansas	5	103	379,905	Thirteen libraries added 51.73% of the total
Louisiana	4	92	636,666	Thirteen libraries added 50.53% of the total
New Mexico	3	50	194,438	Five libraries added 51.58% of the total
Oklahoma	2	47	463,590	Five libraries added 52.76% of the total
Texas	21	503	2,984,152	Sixteen libraries added 50.14% of the total

3. A ten page regional listing of only academic libraries and cumulative percent of volumes added. This list covers 231 libraries which cumulatively added 2,787,983 volumes per year. The top sixteen of these libraries added 50.43% of the total.

4. A regional listing of 27 pages of only public libraries displaying the same data. This list covers 673 libraries which cumulatively added 2,390,456 volumes per year. The top 33 on this list added 50.26% of the total volumes.

5. Chi Square computation showing the differences in ranks for each library within the regional listing compared to the state listing.

We are in process of a detailed survey of the top 100 libraries on the first list. This survey will collect full data on the number of titles added, cataloging cost, cataloging specifications, plans for automation, and interest in specific library network services. Our goal is to complete this survey by February 1, 1974. Of-course, our survey findings will be available for any group interested in regional network development.

If you have any questions concerning any aspect of the information, please do not hesitate to let us know. In all probability the machine-readable raw data can be provided to you either on cards or tape in the event you wish to do further analysis and computations.

Lee, we really do want to work with you in developing the best network configuration for you OCLC tie-in. That is what the SLICE Project is all about.

Sincerely,

Maryann

Maryann Duggan
SLICE Director

MD:bas

Enclosures

cc without enclosures
Lee Brawner
Pierce Grove
Heartsill Young
Dr. Fred Cole
Jim Doddson
Dr. Don Hendricks
David Clay
Janice Kee
Marguerite Cooley
Ed Dowlin
Dr. Dorman Winfrey
Mr. Ralph Funk
Sally Farrel
Mr. David Ince

INTERUNIVERSITY COUNCIL
of the
NORTH TEXAS AREA

STAFF OFFICES:
2400 N. Armstrong Parkway
Richardson, Texas 75080

MAIL ADDRESS:
P. O. Box 30365
Dallas, Texas 75230

PHONE:
A/C 214 231-7211

December 4, 1973

Miss Maryann Duggan
Office Director
SLICE
2730 Stemmons, Suite 1004
Dallas, Texas 75207

Dear Maryann:

I have received a copy of the tabulation of the data compiled on 904 academic and public libraries in the six state area. It certainly appears to be a useful document for many applications of cooperative library projects where knowing the total volumes added is a basic element in the project. Your group is to be congratulated for "pulling together" this information in a composite form.

As we discussed by phone, the application I hope to make of the data is a very unsophisticated form of "network modeling" -- hardly worthy of the title. The IUC Bibliographic Network Committee has asked me to provide them with possible routings for a second IUC/OCLC trunk, since the first is essentially fully subscribed. Making some assumptions between volumes added, titles and potential "hits" in the OCLC data base, I should be able to manually apply cost factors to an assumed routing of trunk(s) to determine the cost necessary for break-even without computer assistance.

Much more sophisticated forms of modeling could be done; for example, to maximize the routing, to interconnect all libraries of a given type or in a given geographic area -- analyses which I expect you will require for your SLICE studies, but which I shall only approach superficially. As of now, I have only been asked to do a limited study as I have described

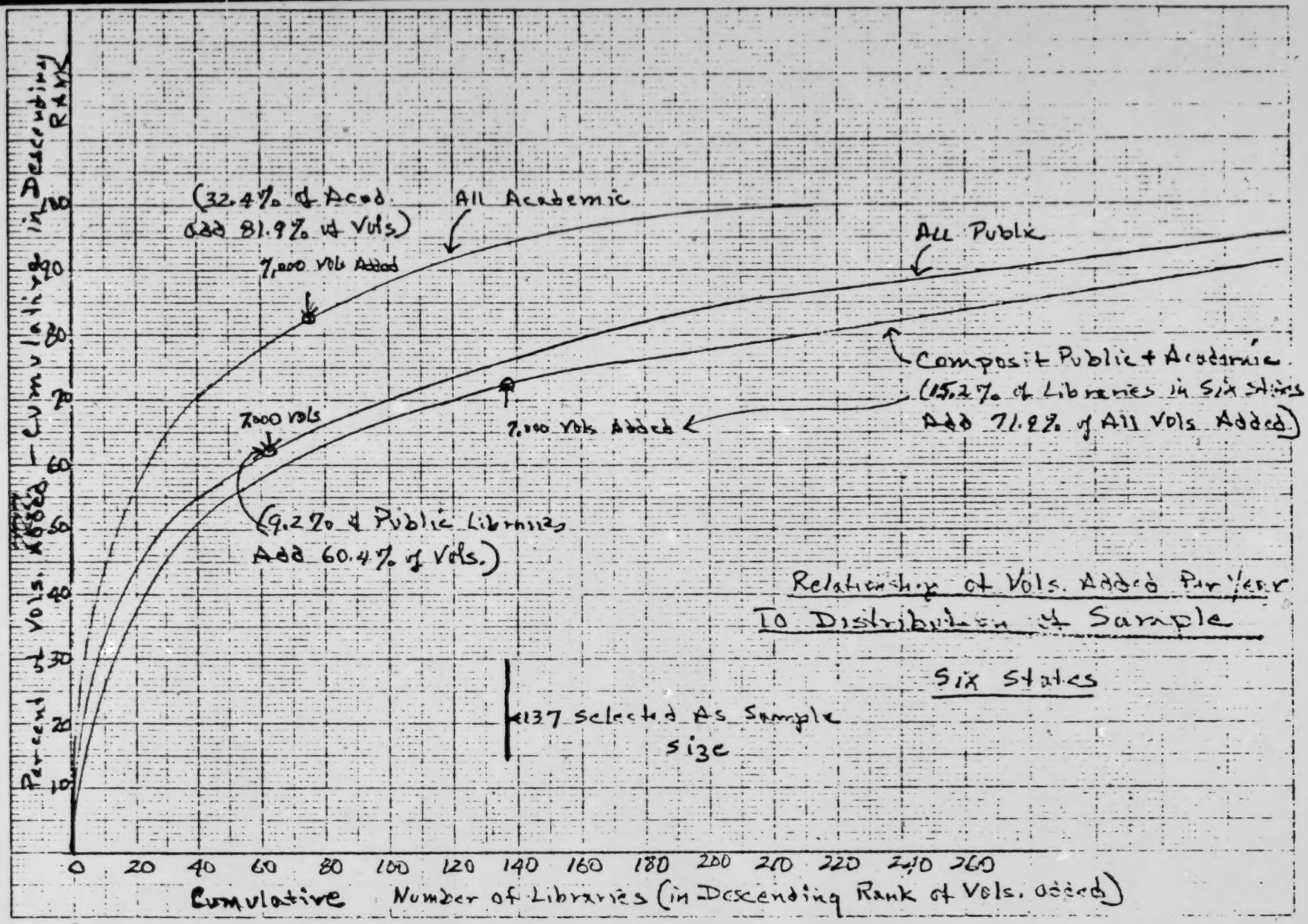
above. I will, however, certainly keep you informed of my results. Thanks again for the data.

Sincerely,

Lee

E. L. Crandell

ELC:db
cc: Jim Dodson
R. C. Peavey


Percent of Vols. Added — Cumulative in Descending RANK
100
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
20
40
60
80
100
120
140
160
180
200
220
240
260
Cumulative Number of Libraries (in Descending Rank of Vols. added)
All Academic
All Public
Composit Public + Academic
(15.2% of Libraries in Six States
Add 71.2% of All Vols Added)
(32.4% of Acad
Add 81.9% of Vols)
7,000 Vols Added
7,000 Vols
7,000 Vols Added
(9.2% of Public Libraries
Add 60.4% of Vols.)
137 selected As Sample size
Relationship of Vols. Added Per Year
To Distribution of Sample
Six States

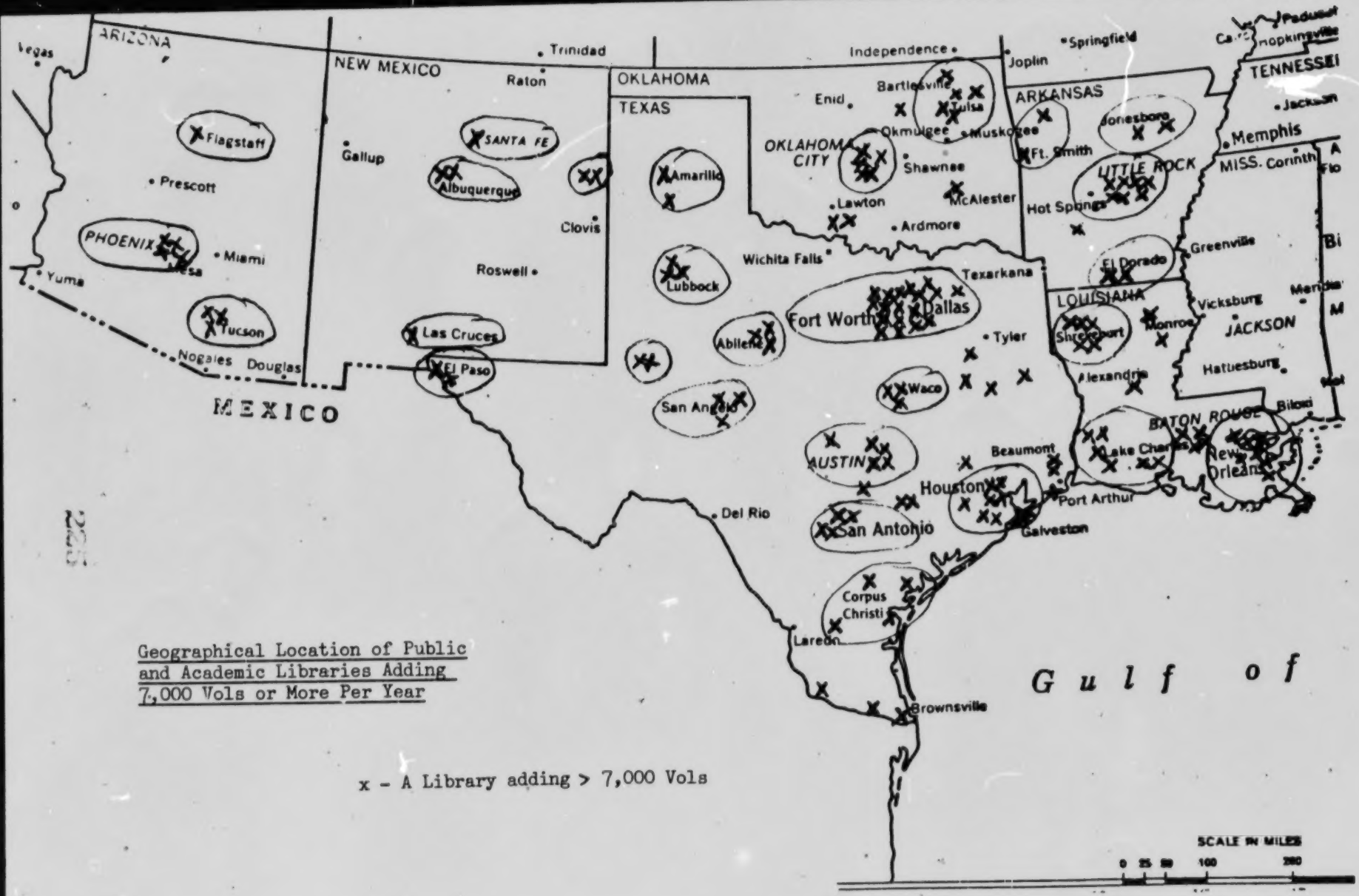
SUMMARY OF SAMPLE CHARACTERISTICS

State	No. of Libraries	% Vols. Added in State	No. of Academic	No. Vols. added by Academic	No. of Public	No. Vols. added by Public	Total Vols. Added/year
Arizona	9	79.8	4	294,783	5	120,133	414,916
Arkansas	11	48.2	5	117,979	6	65,025	183,004
Louisiana	26	67.3	14	245,667	12	182,966	428,633
New Mexico	6	55.2	3	72,267	3	35,105	107,372
Oklahoma	14	77.5	8	178,705	6	180,449	359,154
Texas	71	74.9	41	1,374,630	30	859,383	2,234,013
Sample Total	137	71.0	75	2,284,031	62	1,443,061	3,727,029
Regoin	904	100.00	231	2,787,983	673	2,390,456	5,178,439
% in Sample	15.2		32.4	81.9	9.2	60.4	71.9

Comparisons of Vols. Added Per Year Per
Square Mile of Six Southwestern States and Ohio

State	Sq. Miles	Vols. Add/yr.*	Vols. Added Per Sq. Mile/year
Arizona	113,909	519,688	4.56
Arkansas	53,104	379,905	7.15
Louisiana	48,523	636,666	13.12
New Mexico	121,666	194,438	1.60
Oklahoma	69,919	463,590	6.63
Texas	267,339	2,984,152	4.42
Total/Avg.	674,460	5,178,439	7.67
Sample of 137	674,460	3,727,000	5.5
Ohio	41,222	1,074.138**	26.06

* Total of all academic and public libraries in each state.
** Total of only 97 academic libraries in Ohio.



Geographical Location of Public and Academic Libraries Adding 7,000 Vols or More Per Year

x - A Library adding > 7,000 Vols

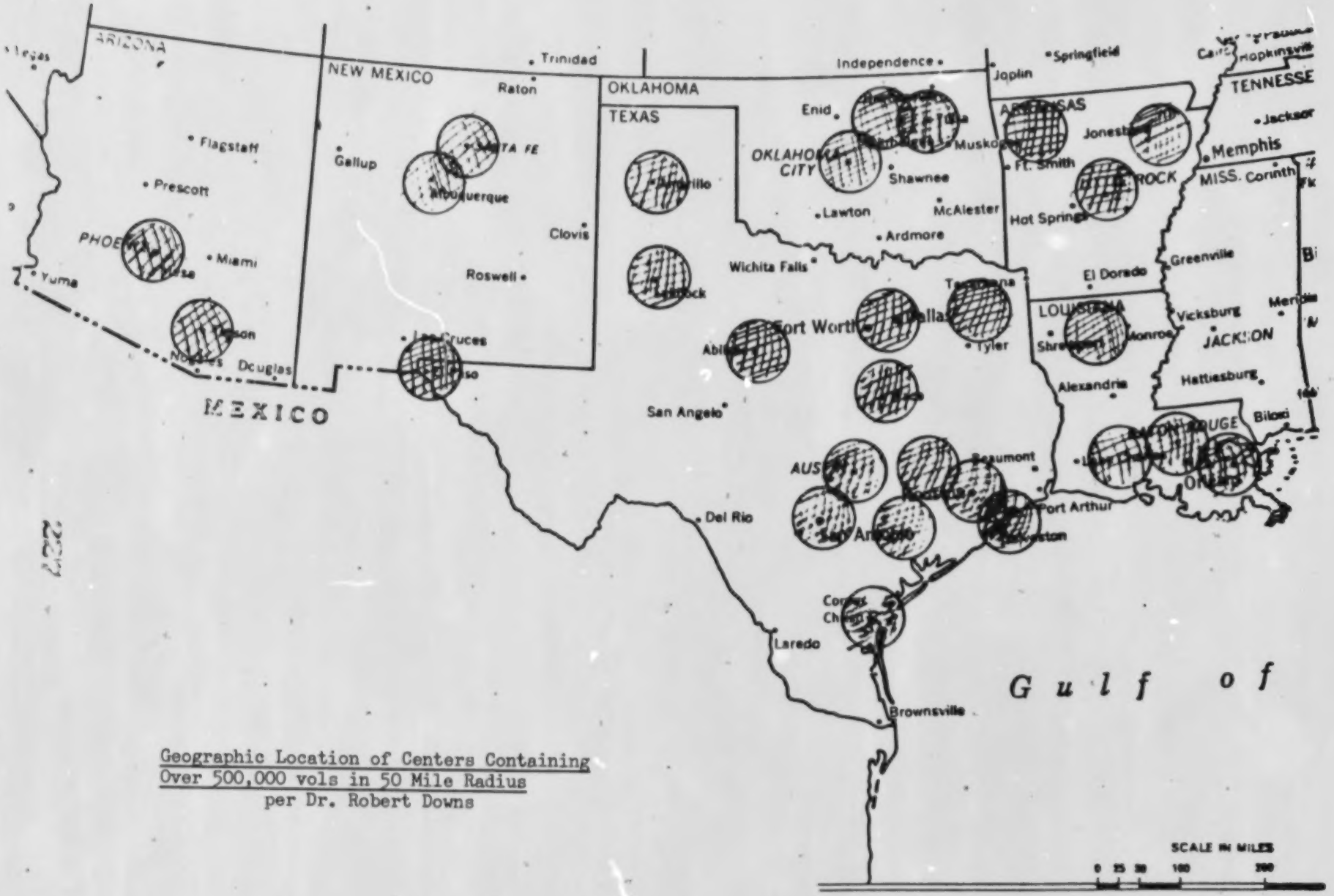
An average of 5.5 vols are added per square mile
(3,727,000 total vols added ÷ 674,460 sq. miles in region)

Analysis of Dr. Downs' Data on Distribution of Library Resources

State	No. of Centers	Total Sq. Miles Covered by Centers*	Total Vols. in Centers	Vols./Sq. Mile in Centers	Sq. Miles/State	% of State Covered by Centers
Arizona	2	15,700	5,714,367	363.9	113,909	13.8
Arkansas	3	23,550	3,063,026	130.1	53,104	44.3
Louisiana	4	31,400	7,962,455	253.6	48,523	64.7
New Mexico	2	15,700	2,306,639	146.9	121,666	12.9
Oklahoma	3	23,550	6,212,843	263.8	69,919	33.7
Texas	14	109,900	27,617,238	251.3	267,339	41.1
Region	28	219,800	52,876,568	240.6	674,460	32.6
Ohio	18	141,300** 41,222	42,941,953 42,941,953	303.9 1,041.7	41,222	100.0

* Calculated at 7,850 sq. miles per 50 mile radius center. (Area of a circle $= \pi . r^2$)

** Since this value exceeds the total area of Ohio, Dr. Downs' Centers must overlap in Ohio and cover the entire state!



Geographic Location of Centers Containing
Over 500,000 vols in 50 Mile Radius
per Dr. Robert Downs

APPENDIX F

Excerpts from the "IUC Request For Proposal for Evaluation of the IUC/OCLC Network"

Note: Reproduced with permission from Mr. James T. Dodson, Chairman, Bibliographic Network Committee

JUN 12 1974

INTERUNIVERSITY COUNCIL

of the

NORTH TEXAS AREA

STAFF OFFICES:
2400 N. Armstrong Parkway
Richardson, Texas 75080

MAIL ADDRESS:
P. O. Box 30365
Dallas, Texas 75230

PHONE:
A/C 214 231-7211

June 11, 1974

Miss Maryann Duggan
SLICE Office
2600 Stemmons
Suite 188
Dallas, TX 75207

Dear Miss Duggan:

Your name has been suggested as a potential bidder on a project to evaluate the IUC/OCLC Network in the libraries in Texas. The enclosed Request for Proposal explains the project in detail. Please note that bids must be mailed under postmarks not later than July 10, 1974 if they are to receive consideration. However, if you have questions concerning the project, contact Ross C. Peavey, Executive Director of the Interuniversity Council, at (214) 231-7211 or myself at (214) 690-2951. If you are attending the American Library Association conference in New York City, Barbara Gates, the Librarian/Coordinator of the IUC/OCLC Network, myself and other members of the Evaluation Advisory Committee will be available to discuss the project with you. Miss Gates may be contacted at the Americana Hotel and I may be contacted at the New York Hilton Hotel.

The Request for Proposal includes only the Texas libraries participating in the IUC/OCLC Network. However, the New Mexico State Library is interested in funding a similar and possibly coordinated evaluation project for the three New Mexico academic libraries participating in the Network. You should contact William Scholz, New Mexico State Library, Box 1629Z, Santa Fe, New Mexico, 87501 for that project.

If you do not bid on this project, we would appreciate your suggestions of individuals or firms that might be interested.

Sincerely yours,

James T. Dodson

James T. Dodson
Chairman, Bibliographic
Network Committee

JTD/rcb

229

CONSTITUENT INSTITUTIONS

East Texas State University North Texas State University Southern Methodist University Texas Christian University Texas Women's University
The University of Texas at Arlington The University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas University of Dallas
Austin College Bishop College Dallas Baptist College Texas Wesleyan College
Baylor College of Dentistry The University of Texas at Dallas

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

from

Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area
R. C. Peavey, Executive Director

and

IUC Bibliographic Network Committee
James T. Dodson, Chairman

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Request for Proposal 1-8

Appendices:

I. IUC/OCLC Network Institutions Participating in the Initial Phase 9

II. Example of Questionnaire for Collection of Data to be Used to Evaluate the OCLC On-Line Shared Cataloging System 10-20

III. OCLC Comes to the Southwest 21-24

IV. IUC/OCLC Network 25

Request for Proposal

A Project to Evaluate the IUC/OCLC Network

I. Objective of Project

The Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area (IUC) will fund, with a grant from LSCA Title III funds from The Texas State Library, the evaluation of the operation of an on-line, computer-based bibliographic system that will begin operation soon in this area. The IUC is seeking a contractor for this evaluation project.

II. Background

The Interuniversity Council is a non-profit agency of institutions of higher education chartered in 1964 under the laws of the State of Texas. The expressed goal of the IUC is to achieve cooperative approaches to the problems confronting the member institutions of the Council. Obviously, one of the more fruitful areas of its endeavors has been in the area of library cooperation. Governance of the IUC rests within its corporate body composed of the chief administrative officers of member institutions.

The operating system, the result of a contract between the Ohio College Library Center and the IUC, is a tie-in arrangement to the OCLC operational headquarters in Columbus, Ohio. This tie-in operation in the Southwest is described in the attached article, "OCLC Comes to the Southwest". (See Appendix III.)

The responsibility to operate and expand the bibliographic network rests with the Bibliographic Network Committee. This committee is composed of the chief librarians (designated representatives) of all participating institutions. The committee reports to the IUC Board of Directors.

Objectives of the IUC/OCLC Network

1. Reduce rate of increase in the cost of technical services, especially cataloging and card production.

2. Secure cataloging of a quality as good or better than that used prior to the tie-in.

3. Build a machine readable data base of participating library holdings.

4. Provide faster movement of materials through improved in-house processing procedures and refinement of inter-library loan processes.

5. Bring about staff development as may be reflected in attitudinal changes.

6. Provide leadership to the Southwestern area through the auspices of IUC.

7. Develop opportunities for further library cooperation among different types of libraries.

8. Provide stimulation for review and revision of individual library procedures.

9. Collect pertinent data from which a decision in replication of the OCLC system in the Southwest can be made.

III. Participants of the Network and Schedule of Implementation

Participants in the tie-in will include thirteen members of the IUC, Baylor University, The University of Texas at Austin, Eastern New Mexico University, New Mexico State University, Texas Tech University, University of New Mexico, Dallas Public Library, Fort Worth Public Library, Irving Municipal Library, Irving Independent School District, and The Texas State Library. (See Appendix I for a complete list of participating institutions.)

Start-up operations are projected in three phases:

Phase I begins approximately April 29, 1974; includes all IUC participants, Baylor University and The University of Texas at Austin.

Phase II begins approximately July 15, 1974; includes Texas Tech University, New Mexico State University, University of New Mexico, and Eastern New Mexico University.

Phase III begins approximately September 1, 1974; includes the Dallas Public Library, Fort Worth Public Library, Irving Municipal Library and Irving Independent School District, and The Texas State Library.

The academic libraries listed in Phases I & II are committed to a three-year contractual arrangement. These institutions will be interested in measuring the impact of the tie-in on their respective operations.

The libraries in Phase III are participating on the basis of a 15-month contract through August 31, 1975. Each of these agencies will

be particularly interested in determining the economic feasibility of remaining in the system after a one-year operation. These libraries except The Texas State Library will be operating a dual system, i. e., a manual and the OCLC system simultaneously.

IV. Scope of Evaluation Activities

A. Description

The proposal must contain a description of the activities the contractor proposes to conduct to produce valid evaluations. The relative importance of each activity is indicated by a weighted percentage.

1. Economic aspects of cataloging and card production in the OCLC system as compared to present operations. 70%

The evaluation should include for

a. Public and School Libraries:

Comparison of the parallel manual and OCLC operations in terms of number, type and cost of staff; number of titles cataloged and cost of cataloging; number of volumes or copies added to the collection and cost of adding; number of catalog cards produced and cost of card production; number, type and cost of staff involved in revision; number, type and cost of staff involved in filing and filing revision.

b. Academic Libraries and The Texas State Library:

Comparison of the manual cataloging system for the latest complete fiscal year with the OCLC system in the first year of operation. The operation to be compared should include number, type and cost of staff; number of titles cataloged and cost of cataloging; number of volumes or copies added to the collection and cost of adding; number of catalog cards produced and cost of card production; number, type and cost of staff involved in revision; number, type and cost of staff involved in filing and filing revision.

2. Effectiveness of the OCLC system as a tool for pre-order searching. 20%

Pre-order searching is defined as the bibliographic searching done to verify the publication of a requested title and information needed to place an order for the request.

Comparison for public and academic libraries in the sample could be handled in the same manner and should include comparison of number,

type and cost of staff involved; number of titles searched; number of titles found; number of tools used to search in the latest complete fiscal year and the year of the OCLC demonstration.

3. Impact of the tie-in upon interlibrary loan procedures. 10%

Comparison of this activity will be done on a valid sample of libraries as stated in IV. C. #3.

The comparison will be for the latest complete fiscal year and the OCLC year and should include number, type and cost of staff involved in interlibrary loan procedures; primarily those procedures of authorizing citations and locations for items to be borrowed from other libraries; number of items searched; number of items found; time lag from request to delivery of item.

It is recognized that all the desirable statistics for the latest complete fiscal year may not be ascertainable, particularly for items IV. A. 2 and 3 above. If this proves to be true, it may be more desirable to collect statistics on a month by month basis using the OCLC system and evaluating on the basis of monthly performance.

The Irving Municipal Library and Irving Independent School District will be testing an entirely new cooperative library system of operation and will require some special areas of evaluation. These are defined under IV. C. Special Conditions.

Appendix II is an Example of the kinds of operations to be compared and specific data to be collected. It should be clearly understood that it is only an incomplete example.

B. Schedule

The project will follow this time table:

June-Aug. 1974 - completion of contractual arrangements with evaluator (s); detailed planning including development of evaluation instruments.

August-September, 1974 - collection of data on the manual system for the latest complete fiscal year.

October-May, 1975 - evaluation carried out in two segments: October 1974 through December 1974, and March 1975 through May 1975. Preliminary report of first segment due January 31, 1975. (The timing of this

first report is essential for the public libraries, as defined in Phase III in Item III, if they are to consider continuing the OCLC operation in their budget planning for their next fiscal year.) Second segment report due June 30, 1975.

July 31, 1975 - final report of the evaluator (s) should be made available to the IUC in a form that is ready for print.

C. Special Conditions

The project proposal should take the following special conditions under consideration:

1. Internal collection of data will be largely the responsibility of participating libraries with local input to be based upon directions (and instruments) provided by the evaluator (s). The Evaluation Advisory Committee will assure collection of data from all libraries.

2. Duration of the evaluation and other schedules suggested by the time-table may be the subject of discussion and negotiation.

3. It is desirable that all participating institutions in Texas take part in the evaluations. All libraries will participate in Scope of Evaluation Activities No. 1 and a valid sample of libraries, approved by the Evaluation Advisory Committee will participate in Scope of Evaluation Activities No. 2 and 3.

4. The Irving Municipal Library and the Irving Independent School District are hoping to develop a cooperative school/public program. During the demonstration project they need to learn answers to the following questions to enable them to judge the feasibility of their planned cooperative program.

a. Number of referrals to school/public resources daily.

b. Number of referrals to community resources daily. (From school to public library or just the opposite, i.e., the public library might use the union list we hope to develop to send someone to another school library other than his own for the resource.)

c. Number of subject requests unfilled. This would be to determine whether the material requested should be a part of the school or public library collection.

d. Time required for orientation of school library to the public library role in community library services.

The evaluator (s) will have to work with these libraries to devise the instruments for gathering the needed data.

The following additional questions have also been raised and most of them will be answered as part of the OCLC profiling activities.

a. Can we break down time spent cataloging as opposed to actual physical processing of materials which a clerk could do without help of a professional? This question should be answered as part of Scope of Evaluation Activities No. 1 unless physical processing costs are also desired.

b. The amount of time spent coordinating catalog card requests, i.e., combining high school and public library catalog card requests. This will be defined and probably allowed for as part of the Profile Interview.

c. The number of duplications in catalog card requests from school to school and in the public library. Could be covered in Scope of Evaluation Activities No. 1 and from the Profile Interview.

d. The amount of time spent separating cards when received at the public library to be delivered at schools, i.e., the cost factor here. This will be programmed as part of the Profile Interview.

5. The New Mexico institutions are to be excluded from the investigation under the terms of the grant to support the evaluation.

6. Due to limitations of funds, bids in excess of $22,500 will be unacceptable.

7. Contractors should consider the feasibility of a site visit to each participating library to conduct open-ended interviews.

V. The Proposal

The proposal must contain the following items:

A. A statement of work indicating how the contractor proposes to accomplish the tasks outlined in the Scope of Evaluation Activities.

B. An itemized budget indicating costs for professional and clerical personnel, travel, and other projected items.

C. Evidence of the capability of the contractor to satisfactorily accomplish the objectives of the project.

D. A statement on the use of subcontractors, if any.

E. Evidence of compliance with Equal Opportunity.

VI. Evaluation of Proposals

The evaluation of proposals will be based on the information required in Section V. Proposal. The importance of each section of the proposal is designated by the weighted percentages below:

V. Proposal

Item 1. Statement of work	60%
Item 2. An itemized budget	15%
Item 3. Evidence of the capability	25%

VII. Administration of the Project

Fiscal accountability of the project is the responsibility of the Executive Director of the Interuniversity Council. Programmatic accountability of the project is the responsibility of the Evaluation Advisory Committee of the Bibliographic Network Committee. This advisory committee will work with the evaluator on matters pertaining to the content of the evaluation instrument, the libraries to be visited, the academic library sample and other similar concerns. This committee will consist of representatives of each of the libraries in the demonstration project as listed in Phase III of Item III, and representatives from five academic libraries. The Chairman of the Evaluation Advisory Committee

will be the principal contact with the contractor and Mr. Ross C. Peavey, Executive Director of the Interuniversity Council. The contractor will be notified who should be contacted in these areas of responsibility.

VIII. Accountability of the Contractor

The contractor will be required to prepare and submit to the Evaluation Advisory Committee a program report at the end of each three month period of the project. The report will be in enough detail to enable the Executive Director of the Interuniversity Council and the Evaluation Advisory Committee to determine if the project is progressing satisfactorily. The report will include the status of the work accomplished and budget expenditures during the period. The report schedule is as follows:

October 1, 1974

January 1, 1975

April 1, 1975

July 1, 1975

The Evaluation Advisory Committee will in turn report to The Texas State Library on the progress of the evaluation project following receipt and study of the contractor's reports.

IX. Submission of Proposal

Contractors maintaining an interest in the project described within this request for proposal should submit a proposal to Ross C. Peavey, Executive Director of the Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area, P. O. Box 30365, Dallas, Texas 75230, postmarked by July 10, 1974. Final award of the contract will be on or about July 26, 1974. The Interuniversity Council wishes to contract with one agency to undertake the full scope of the project; however, agencies interested in only selected portions of the project may submit proposals on those sections for review.

Questions concerning the project may be submitted in writing to Mr. Ross Peavey or Mr. James T. Dodson, Director of Libraries, The University of Texas at Dallas, P. O. Box 30365, Dallas, Texas 75230.

Appendix I

IUC/OCLC Network Institutions
Participating in the Initial Phase

Austin College
Baylor College of Dentistry
Baylor University
Bishop College
Dallas Baptist College
Dallas Public Library
East Texas State University
Eastern New Mexico University
Fort Worth Public Library
Irving Independent School District
Irving Public Library
New Mexico State University
North Texas State University
Southern Methodist University
Texas Christian University
The Texas State Library
Texas Tech University
Texas Woman's University
University of Dallas
University of New Mexico
The University of Texas at Arlington
The University of Texas at Austin
The University of Texas at Dallas
The University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas

Appendix II
Example of

Questionnaire for Collection of Data to be Used to Evaluate the OCLC On-Line Shared Cataloging System

I. Economic Aspects of Cataloging and Card Production in the OCLC System as Compared to Present Operations.

A. Personnel - Monographic Cataloging

In answering this question, include only personnel involved with monographic cataloging, preparation of catalog cards, and filing (including preliminary arrangement of filing prior to filing in permanent catalogs and shelflists). Do not include personnel time involved in pasting, pocketing or typing of bookpockets, bookcards or spine labels.

		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
1. How many professional staff in your Catalog Department?	Actual	_____	_____
	FTE	_____	_____
2. How many non-professional staff in your Catalog Department?	Actual	_____	_____
	FTE	_____	_____

B. Use of Accession Numbers and Other Information Unique to a Volume.

1. Do you use accession numbers?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
a. Is accessioning done in the Catalog Dept.?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
b. If "yes" report % of FTE staff time spent in this procedure.	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____

		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
2. Are accession numbers recorded on shelflist or some other official record?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____
a. If "yes" please describe records		_____	_____
b. If this is done by Catalog Department staff, what % of FTE staff is involved?	Professional Non-professional	_____ _____	_____ _____
3. Do you record other information, such as cost, vendor, etc., pertaining to a volume on shelflist or some other official record?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____
a. If "yes" please describe kind of information and records on which information is recorded.		_____	_____
b. If this is done by Catalog Department staff, what is % of FTE staff used?	Professional Non-professional	_____ _____	_____ _____
C. Monographic Cataloging			
1. What is average length of time a book is in process? Please estimate time from receipt in Catalog Department to availability to user.		_____	_____
a. If new title		_____	_____
b. If added volume		_____	_____
c. If added copy		_____	_____
2. Does your library catalog title before book is received?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____
a. If "yes" are catalog cards fully prepared without book?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____

b. If "yes" is cataloging ever matched to actual book? Yes ____ ____ No ____ ____

c. If "yes" to question 2 b above

1. Are cards modified to match book when necessary? Yes ____ ____ No ____ ____

2. Are new cards prepared? Yes ____ ____ No ____ ____

3. Does your library use a catalog card as a book pocket? Yes ____ ____ No ____ ____

4. How many new titles did your library catalog in the last complete fiscal. (Do not include serial titles cataloged, but do include analytic titles cataloged.) ____ ____

a. Number of titles cataloged using Library of Congress catalog cards. ____ ____

b. Number of titles cataloged using Library of Congress proofslips or LC copy from NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. ____ ____

c. Number of titles for which original cataloging was done. ____ ____

(IUC/OCLC Network will receive this info. on reports from OCLC.)

d. Number of titles cataloged using records in OCLC data base. ____

e. Number of titles for which you input cataloging to the OCLC data base. ____

1. From original cataloging ____

2. From LC copy ____

5. If Library of Congress catalog cards, LC copy from National Union Catalog or LC proof sheets are used, do professional catalogers or non-professional staff match the record to the book?	Professional Non-professional	_____ _____	_____ _____
a. What % of FTE Professional or clerical time is involved?	Professional Non-professional	_____ _____	_____ _____
b. Do you generally accept cataloging on Library of Congress catalog cards, proof-sheets or copy from NUC?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____
c. Is this work revised?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____
d. What % of FTE professional or non-professional staff is involved in revision?	Professional Non-professional	_____ _____	_____ _____
6. Is original cataloging revised by a staff member other than the cataloger doing the work?	Yes No	_____ _____	_____ _____
a. What % of FTE staff time involved in revision?	Professional Non-professional	_____ _____	_____ _____
7. Classification			
a. What classification system does your library use?		_____	_____
b. Do you accept this system as printed, or do you modify?	Accept Modify	_____ _____	_____ _____
c. If you modify, is this based on a defined policy or title by title?	Policy Title by title	_____ _____	_____ _____

		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
d. Do you accept LC call numbers and/or Dewey class numbers as printed on LC cards?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
e. What staff assign classification numbers?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
f. Does your library use Cutter numbers or or a similar scheme for book numbering?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
g. What staff assigns book numbers?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
h. Are classification and book numbers revised?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
1. If "yes" what % of FTE staff time used?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
8. If Library of Congress catalog cards are not purchased, how do you reproduce your catalog cards?	Xerox typed master	_____	_____
	Xerox proofsheet	_____	_____
	Type	_____	_____
	Other, speficy	_____	_____
	OCLC		_____
a. Average number of catalog cards per title (include extra sets of cards needed for branch or departmental libraries)		_____	_____
b. Average per card cost of catalog cards.		_____	_____
c. Does your system of card reproduction require additional typing of subject heading and added entry headings after cards are reproduced?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____

		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
d. If "yes" what % of FTE professional or clerical staff is involved in this task?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
e. What % of FTE professional or clerical staff is involved in revision			
1. of master copy?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
2. of additional typing?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
9. How many volumes were added to your collection? (if possible to separate, do not include serial volumes in this count)		_____	_____
		_____	_____

D. Filing

1. How many catalogs do you maintain?		_____	_____
2. Do you maintain dictionary or divided catalogs?		_____	_____
3. Does Catalog Department staff file in branch or departmental library catalogs and shelflists?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
4. What % of FTE staff time is spent in preliminary filing, i.e., arrangement of catalog cards in filing order prior to filing in final files?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
5. What % of FTE Catalog Department staff is spent in filing into public catalogs and shelflists?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
6. Is filing revised?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
a. If "yes" is revision done by professional or non-professional staff?	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
b. What % of FTE staff time is spent in this revision?		_____	_____
		_____	_____

	Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
E. What is the annual budget for monographic cataloging activities?		
1. Salaries, professional	_____	_____
2. Salaries, non-professional	_____	_____
3. Supplies	_____	_____
4. Catalog cards	_____	_____
5. Other	_____	_____
6. Total	_____	_____
F. Serials Cataloging		
1. Does your library catalog?		
a. All serial publications	_____	_____
b. Periodicals	_____	_____
c. All serials except periodicals	_____	_____
d. None	_____	_____
2. Does your library classify serials?		
a. All serial publications	_____	_____
b. Periodicals	_____	_____
c. All serials except periodicals	_____	_____
d. None	_____	_____

		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
3. How many serial titles did your library add?		_____	_____
4. How many serial volumes did your library add?		_____	_____
5. Personnel-Serials Cataloging			
a. Number of professional staff involved in serial cataloging	Actual FTE	_____ _____	_____ _____
b. Number of non-professional staff involved in serial cataloging	Actual FTE	_____	_____

ETC.

NOTE: This section on serials cataloging could be developed in a pattern similar to the monographic cataloging. I have not developed it pending discussion of inclusion for academic libraries only.

II. Impact of Tie-in on Interlibrary Loan Procedures		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
A. Personnel			
1. Number of professional staff involved in interlibrary loan activity	Actual	_____	_____
	FTE	_____	_____
2. Number of non-professional staff involved	Actual	_____	_____
	FTE	_____	_____
B. Annual budget for Interlibrary loan activities			
1. Salaries, Professional		_____	_____
2. Salaries, Clerical		_____	_____
3. Supplies		_____	_____
4. Postage		_____	_____
5. Telephone		_____	_____
6. Other		_____	_____
7. Total		_____	_____
C. Interlibrary Loan Transactions			
1. Number of items requested that your library borrows.		_____	_____
2. What % of these requests were acquired from			
a. your state		_____	_____
b. the area represented by SWLA		_____	_____
c. the remainder of the U.S.		_____	_____
d. outside the continental U.S.		_____	_____

	Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
D. What bibliographical tools does your library use to verify entry of interlibrary loan?	_____	_____
	_____	_____
E. Estimate amount of staff time spent		
1. Authorizing citation of item to be borrowed	_____	_____
2. Locating library that has item that your library needs	_____	_____
F. Estimate average time before item borrowed on interlibrary loan is received.	_____	_____

250

III. Effectiveness of the OCLC system as a tool for pre-order searching. (Pre-order searching is defined as the search made to verify existence of a title to be ordered including correct author, title, publisher, date of publication and editor.)

A. Personnel

In answering this question, include only personnel involved with pre-order search routines.		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
1. Number of professional staff involved in pre-order search	Actual FTE	_____	_____
		_____	_____
2. Number of non-professional staff involved in pre-order search	Actual FTE	_____	_____
		_____	_____
3. Salaries paid for staff involved in pre-order search.		_____	_____

B. Search Routine

		Last Fiscal Year	OCLC Demo Year
1. Does your library search all requests for purchase?			
a. In public catalog	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
b. Outstanding order file	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
c. Bibliographic tools such as CBI, PW, etc.	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
d. National Union Catalog	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
e. No search made		_____	_____
2. During pre-order search does your search staff note correct main entry for Catalog Dept. staff?	Yes	_____	_____
	No	_____	_____
3. Number of pre-order searches made		_____	_____
4. What % of FTE staff time involved	Professional	_____	_____
	Non-professional	_____	_____
5. During the OCLC Demo Year did you change your procedure for searching?	Yes		_____
	No		_____

NOTE: Some libraries have developed interesting statistics on pre-order searches done using OCLC terminal as primary source of verifying request.

APPENDIX III

OCLC COMES TO THE SOUTHWEST

by James T. Dodson

Several libraries[1] in Texas and New Mexico will begin sharing the benefits of an on-line, computer-based bibliographic network this spring. These libraries, along with other regional library groups in the United States, will be connected to the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC) in Columbus, Ohio. Initially the system will be used for cataloging and union catalog data, but a comprehensive serials system will be available in the near future. Other library functions, such as acquisitions, are under development.

A contract with OCLC was secured through the efforts of the Interuniversity Council (IUC) of the North Texas Area. The three-year contract provides for a tie-in arrangement with OCLC. During this time the libraries of this region will utilize the sophisticated computerized system operating at the Center. At a later date a similar computer operation could be established in this region.

The OCLC system is based on the concept of the sharing of information. The cataloging system is a shared cataloging operation. If a library catalogs a title, the information is available for all other libraries to use. This approach to cataloging makes it unnecessary for hundreds of libraries to perform the complete cataloging of each title. This sharing of information will apply to the other functions of the OCLC system as they become operational.

The operation of the OCLC system in the individual library is relatively simple.[2] Each library will have at least one terminal that looks like a combination television set and typewriter keyboard. The

terminal is linked by telephone lines to the computer in Ohio, so that each library has immediate access to the 800,000 bibliographic records currently in the OCLC data base. The records, composed of MARC records from the Library of Congress or MARC format records from other participating libraries, are available for cataloging purposes, a variety of acquisition functions, and interlibrary loan purposes. Holding library information is a part of each bibliographic record. These records can be accessed by Library of Congress Card Number, Name/Title, or Title through the keyboard and are displayed in the inquiring library on the terminal screen. The keyboard is used to indicate that a library has a specific title, to modify or add information on the screen, or to add original cataloging. The keyboard is used also to request catalog cards for the title on the screen. The cards are produced in a format predetermined by each library, and are received alphabetized, ready-to-file.

During the initial tie-in period, the governance and operation of the network rests with the IUC Board of Directors and the regional Bibliographic Network Committee. The IUC Board of Directors, who are the presidents of the member institutions, makes the broad policy determinations for the system. The Bibliographic Network Committee, composed of the chief librarians of all the participating institutions in the Southwest, has the responsibility to operate and expand the network. It is specifically directed by the IUC Board of Directors to initiate and approve operational policies and procedures of the network and, in addition, to develop and implement plans for the expansion of the network beyond the initial tie-in phase. The Office Director of the Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (SLICE) is an advisor to the Committee.

The Executive Director of IUC and his staff are responsible for implementing the policies of the Board of Directors and the Bibliographic Network Committee and for the continuing operation of the system. The Librarian/Coordinator on his staff provides orientation and training in the libraries, liaison with OCLC, evaluation of the system, and assistance in expanding the network. Other staff members provide administrative and technical assistance and maintenance and repair of the terminals.

The cost to the participating library is based on the number of titles cataloged using the bibliographic record from the OCLC data base. Although the information from the system currently can be used for a variety of library functions, such as acquisitions and interlibrary loans, only the cataloging use is a cost. The participating library pays approximately $1.70 per title. This amount covers four items of expense: the use of the data for cataloging, the use of the telephone communications lines, the use of the terminals, and the maintenance of the terminals. Each library also pays its share of the administrative costs of the network and is charged approximately $.034 per catalog card requested.

The 20 libraries participating in the initial tie-in will use some 30 terminals. This number of terminals probably represents the capacity of the telephone trunk line from Ohio. Because many libraries in the Southwest have expressed interest in participating in the network, a study is underway to determine the demand for additional terminals and location of future lines into the region.

The Bibliographic Network Committee is enthusiastic about the future of the network in the Southwest. The tie-in to the OCLC data base

opens new possibilities of increasing accessibility and availability of library resources, of reducing the rate of growth of library operating costs, and of providing new and improved information services to our library users.

[1] Libraries participating in the initial tie-in: Austin College, Baylor College of Dentistry, Baylor University, Bishop College, Dallas Baptist College, East Texas State University, Eastern New Mexico University, New Mexico State University, North Texas State University, Southern Methodist University, Texas Christian University, Texas Tech University, Texas Woman's University, University of Dallas, University of New Mexico, University of Texas at Arlington, University of Texas at Austin, University of Texas at Dallas, University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas.

Through Library Services and Construction Act, Title III funds the following libraries will be participating in the tie-in for a one-year feasibility and demonstration project: Dallas Public Library, Fort Worth Public Library, Irving Independent School District, Irving Municipal Library, and the Texas State Library.

[2] An excellent and more detailed description of the OCLC operation is found in this article: Judith Hopkins, "The Ohio College Library Center," Library Resources and Technical Services, 17:308-19 (Summer 1973)

Mr. Dodson is Director of Libraries, The University of Texas at Dallas, and Chairman of the Bibliographic Network Committee.

APPENDIX C

IUC/OCLC Network Brochure

as of April, 1974

IUC/OCLC Network Institutions
Participating in the Initial Phase

Austin College
Baylor College of Dentistry
Baylor University
Bishop College
Dallas Baptist College
Dallas Public Library
East Texas State University
Eastern New Mexico University
Fort Worth Public Library
Irving Independent School District
Irving Public Library
New Mexico State University
North Texas State University
Southern Methodist University
Texas Christian University
The Texas State Library
Texas Tech University
Texas Woman's University
University of Dallas
University of New Mexico
The University of Texas at Arlington
The University of Texas at Austin
The University of Texas at Dallas
The University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas

Representing
Four Types of Libraries

252

Academic Libraries
Public Libraries
School District Libraries
State Libraries

For information:

Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area
P. O. Box 30365
Dallas, Texas 75230

R. C. Peavey, Executive Director

Phone: 214 231-7211

IUC/OCLC NETWORK

SERVING THE SOUTHWEST

IUC/OCLC NETWORK

The IUC/OCLC Network provides access to an on-line, computer-based bibliographic system to serve libraries in the Southwest.

This Network is one of several regional networks connected by dedicated telephone lines to a central computer at the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC) in Columbus, Ohio.

The IUC/CCLC Network and its participating libraries seek to achieve these basic objectives:

- reduced rate of increase in library costs through automation and cooperation.
- increased availability of library materials through a regional union catalog of holdings.
- new and improved information services.

The participating libraries access the OCLC data base by use of interactive terminals located in each library. The OCLC data base increases in size daily with data provided by the Library of Congress and contributed by the participating libraries.

OCLC

The Ohio College Library Center (OCLC) is a not-for-profit organization located in Columbus, Ohio. Its membership is composed of academic libraries and public library and school library systems in Ohio. It operates an on-line, computerized, bibliographic network.

With its competent staff and sophisticated computer operations, OCLC is developing the following systems to aid libraries:

- Shared catalog system.
- Union catalog of participating libraries' holdings.
- Serials control system.
- Technical processing system.
- Remote catalog access and circulation control system.
- Information retrieval system by which the users will be able to access the data base.

Due to the success of the OCLC system in Ohio, the following regional library networks have made contractual arrangements to use this system:

- Cooperative College Library Center, Atlanta, Georgia.
- Federal Library Network, Washington, D.C.
- Five Associated University Libraries, Upstate New York.
- Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area.
- New England Library Information Network.
- Pittsburgh Regional Library Center.
- Pennsylvania Area Library Network.
- State University of New York - for all libraries in New York.

IUC

The Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area (IUC) is a consortium of 14 colleges and universities in the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex.

The IUC, with a history of library cooperation and many on-going cooperative programs, has taken the lead in developing a tie-in to the OCLC system to serve libraries in the Southwest.

The initial phase of the IUC/OCLC Network will accommodate 24 institutions in Texas and New Mexico with a total of 32 operating terminals.

The IUC Board of Directors, comprising presidents of the IUC institutions, determines broad policies for the Network. The Bibliographic Network Committee, comprised of the chief librarians of the participating libraries, has responsibility to determine operational procedures and to expand the Network. The Executive Director of the IUC and his staff are responsible for implementing the policies of the IUC Board of Directors and the procedural determinations of the Bibliographic Network Committee and for the operation of the Network.

APPENDIX H

SWLA Testimony at the NCLIS
Southwest Regional Hearing in San Antonio
(in the April, 1974 issue of SWLA Newsletter)

SWLA NEWSLETTER
Official Publication of The Southwestern Library Association

April, 1974 | Editor: Patricia H. Smith | Vol. 23, No. 2

NCLIS HEARING

SWLA TESTIMONY

Attending the National Commission for Library and Information Science Southwestern regional hearing held on April 24, 1974, in San Antonio, Texas, were Southwestern Library Association representatives Heartsill Young, Vivian Cazayoux, Maryann Duggan, and Marion Mitchell. Written testimony submitted in advance of the hearing permitted the Commission ample opportunity to study the document. During oral testimony, Heartsill Young, President-Elect of SWLA, focused on the regional planning emphasis of SWLA and stressed the role of regional, or multiple state groups, in the development and implementation of a national library network. An overview of administrative and organizational structures of SWLA was presented by its Executive Secretary, Marion Mitchell. Vivian Cazayoux, Associate State Librarian of Louisiana State Library, identified the relationship of state library agencies to the regional association. Maryann Duggan's presentation focused on the activities of the SLICE Office and highlighted the Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS) project and the Regional Bibliographic Network Planning Study.

Throughout the thirty minutes of oral testimony given by SWLA representatives, the following concerns were reiterated:

(1) A national program for libraries should involve a partnership among the federal government, multistate organizations, and state and local governments in terms of program planning and program execution;

(2) Action must be taken to ensure the compatibility of the various systems and networks for interfacing with other systems at the state, regional, and national levels;

(3) The establishment and recognition of multiple state groupings as distinct legal entities, with available financial resources, should be facilitated through interstate compacts and national legislation;

(4) Continuing education needs of library staffs (professional, para-professional, and clerical) and trustees in all sizes and types of libraries should be met through cooperative efforts at the local, state, regional, and national levels.

Excerpts of the written testimony are reprinted below. The complete document will be available on request from the editor.

"Interlibrary cooperation has been a way of life in the Southwest for many years. Minimal library resources dispersed over the wide geographical area have required the early adoption of interlibrary cooperative activities. These cooperative activities have taken many forms–some formal and many informal. Thus, it was entirely in keeping with the philosophy of library services in the Southwest for the Southwestern Library Association to implement a planned and coordinated interstate library cooperative endeavor (SLICE) in 1970....

"SWLA is concerned that the importance of multistate regional library cooperative activities be recognized by national library systems planners as having a viable and unique role to play in the improvement of library services at all levels to all citizens. The advent of telecommunications and computer-based bibliographic networks provide a potential 'delivery system' ideal for implementation at the regional multistate level. 'Economies of scale' of regional multistate network systems are more advantageous than those possible at the state or local level.

"Therefore, the Southwestern Library Association respectfully urges that the NCLIS consider the role, funding, and organization of multistate innterlibrary cooperative structures in the planning of future national library development. As with all cooperative ventures at any geographical level, coordination of such regional library agencies and services should be implemented within the framework of national library standards and objectives. We welcome an opportunity to explore various alternative forms and patterns of multistate regional library developments with the Commissio

The Southwestern Library Association has long been concerned with improving the capabilities of all library staffs in the six Southwest states to provide improved library services to the diversity of citizens in these states. Since less than 30 percent of the library staffs in these six states have achieved a master's degree level of formal education, and since 85 percent of the master's level librarians are concentrated in only eight urban areas, the need for training of library staffs throughout the six Southwest states becomes apparent. This need has been expressed by library staff members as well as by library trustees.

"The quality of library services can be no better than

the quality of library staffs—in spite of the best plans, materials, or applications of technology. The training requirements of the library staffs in the Southwest are many and diverse. A recent in-depth study of the continuing education needs of library staffs in the Southwest clearly identified the demand for educational and training programs which would reach out to the widely scattered library staffs throughout the six states and be addressed to the local needs. The Southwestern Library Association recognizes that NCLIS has under study the continuing education needs of the library community. We wish to commend the Commission's astute awareness of this pressing need. We respectfully urge that the sound planning and implementation of continuing education programs consider the needs of geographically remote area and the role and potential of regional associations in assisting to meet those needs.

"Consistent with the on-going planning for continuing education needs, the Southwestern Library Association offers its structure and facilities to develop collaborative programs of educational services within the framework of the emerging national plan . . . Funding of this type of continuing education should be collaborative and supported by all organizational components involved. The Southwestern Library Association is hopeful that the NCLIS recommendations on continuing education will enhance the integration of regional activities as described herein and enable us to work cooperatively with the national program.

"The thrust of librarianship has changed and must continue to change if libraries are to be responsive to the needs of the citizens. As Allie Beth Martin discusses in the landmark publication *Strategy for Public Library Change*, diversity as exemplified by 'special' services is required if libraries are to truly serve the needs of the citizens. The business and industrial sectors have unique, special needs as do the culturally disadvantaged sectors of our citizenry. The Southwestern Library Association believes that the advent of 'university without walls' and independent learning concepts in education provide a great potential for the fuller utilization of library resources and new services.

"Librarians—desiring to respond to these changes—welcome federal incentives which build financial as well as technical support designed to demonstrate effectiveness of changing library service roles in the educational forms. The Southwestern Library Association is exploring one possibility in this potentially new type of education with the National Endowment for the Humanities. This effort seeks to provide through local libraries a means for the citizens to become aware of the rich cultural heritage of the region.

"During the past four years Southwestern Library Association has pledged to stimulate library leadership and to provide its 2,800 members with needed services not otherwise available. In the process of attempting to fulfill this pledge, it has become evident that certain tasks vital to stimulation of library development cannot be performed exclusively by volunteer, busy, overworked, librarians.

"The need for full-time staff at the regional level for achievement of the Southwestern Library Association's mission has been tapped on a shoestring budget. The USOE regional library program officers are limited by law to performing only those tasks related to the monitoring of existing federal categorical grant programs. Regardless of how innovative USOE library program officers may be, the federal regulation inhibits their leadership activities. In a similar manner the state library agencies are restricted by state law to working with libraries within their state and primarily with the public libraries. The Southwestern Library Association believes that there is a need at the multistate level for a funded 'research and development office' which could address itself to the stimulation of innovative projects.

"The continuing education needs of library staffs in the region and the planning and implementation of multistate bibliographic networks in collaboration with state and national networks are current prime concerns of SWLA. Our interest in meeting needs crosses not only state lines, but also types and sizes of libraries. Our concern is for all libraries and librarians in the region."

Throughout the day of oral testimony, the NCLIS listened to comments and concerns from librarians, trustees, and interested lay persons from the six state region. The complete proceedings of the NCLIS Southwestern hearing will later be available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, but principally the concerns expressed fell into the following categories: the need for continued categorical federal grant support for school, public, and academic libraries; the belief that revenue-sharing is not a dependable source of supplemental funding for libraries; and the need for more effective library services and materials for the minority/ethnic groups of the Southwest.

HEA TITLE II-B GRANT PROPOSAL

Dr. Donald Foos, Dean of the Graduate School of Library Science, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, has submitted to the U.S. Office of Education, through the auspices of SWLA, a grant proposal under HEA Title II-B. The proposal is for a two week institute, "Continuing Education Program Planning for Library Staffs in the Southwest."

Projected goals of the institute are as follows:

(1) To recruit and train representatives from the SWLA states in the process of planning, developing, and implementing continuing education programs for library staffs through a structured instructional program dealing with survey instrument design, survey

The *SWLA Newsletter* is published bimonthly. Material of regional interest may be submitted to the editor, Mrs. Patricia H. Smith, Coordinator of Texas Library Systems and Network, Texas State Library, P.O. Box 12927, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78711. Matters pertaining to individual or institutional memberships should be sent to Mrs. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, SWLA, Inc., P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235.

findings analysis, development of summary conclusions and recommendations, development of educational technology, needs assessment, program planning, program design, methods of program implementation, and program evaluation.

(2) To provide a training program that can be transferred by the institute participants to their respective states to conduct similar programs on state and local levels.

The institute will be conducted by the Graduate School of Library Science of Louisiana State University in Baton Rouge. Formal classroom presentations conducted by library educators and practitioners are planned. The session will include a simulation exercise in program development. Individual projects will be prepared during the institute.

Participants in the institute will be selected from middle-management positions representing all types of libraries. Five participants will be selected from each of the six SWLA states with priority given to applicants representing minority and/or ethnic groups within the region.

If the proposal is funded, the institute will be held from March 17, 1975, through March 28, 1975, at L.S.U. in Baton Rouge.

SWLA CONFERENCE IN GALVESTON

The "Interfaces of Librarianship" will be theme of the 1974 SWLA Biennial Conference, to be held October 16-18, 1974, in Galveston, Texas. Speakers for the two general sessions will be Robert S. Taylor, Donald Ely, and Margaret Chisholm. Dr. Taylor, Dean of the School of Library Science at Syracuse University, will address the first general session on the "Information Professions." Margaret Chisholm, Professor in the College of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, and Donald Ely, Director, Center for the Study of Information and Education, Syracuse University, will present a joint multi-media presentation concerning training for future library services. ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth will attend the conference and be present for the "ALA Rap Session."

Other speakers announced by Conference Program Chairman Heartsill Young include Kenneth Dowlin, Director of Natrona County Public Library in Casper, Wyoming, on cable television; Albert Shapero, Professor of Management, University of Texas at Arlington, on the topic "Overcoming Information Barriers"; James O. Wallace, Librarian, San Antonio College Library, on the "Integration of the Learning Resources Program with the Teaching Process"; Barbara Baskin, Assistant Professor, College of Education, University of New York at Stony Brook, on service to exceptional children; and Alphonse Trezza, State Librarian, Illinois State Library, on "Total Community Library Service." Other conference speakers to be sponsored by SWLA Interest Groups will be announced later.

The theme is set forth in the following statement issued by the Conference Program Committee:

"Some libraries are shifting from book- and print-oriented to communications-oriented institutions. They are redesigning programs to effect better interface with their established audiences and to establish interface with new audiences.

"They are increasing their information base by interfacing with each other to form communications networks and by interfacing with each other's communications systems, such as educational technology, telecommunications, and computer science. By using the media of these other systems, they are beginning to compete with them in the provision of information services.

"Libraries are in the position to become the one communications system that not only filters and structures information for its own audiences, but also serves as the interface for them with other systems. The conference program deals with some of the interfaces that libraries are effecting, or will need to effect, in order to become such a system."

CELS COORDINATOR POSITION VACANCY

Applicants for the position of CELS Coordinator/SLICE Office Director will be interviewed by a SWLA Search Committee. Appointed to this committee are Donald Foos, Dorman H. Winfrey, Marion Mitchell, and Don Hendricks, Chairman. The position will be available in June, 1974, at the earliest and in December, 1974, at the latest.

The principal functions of the SWLA/CELS Coordinator position are envisioned to be the following:

(1) Assess continuing education needs and solicit feedback from the six-state region.

(2) Develop a plan for the region based on these needs. The plan would require built-in flexibility to insure response to change. Continuity would also be necessary to allow individual libraries and librarians to plan ahead.

(3) Identify and generate funding for continuing education.

(4) Identify and organize a core of experts in subject fields.

(5) Coordinate activity among the states. Arrange to share expertise and package when common needs emerge in various states.

(6) Demonstrate by means of prototypes. Solicit grant applications from specific libraries or agencies and initiate contracts.

(7) Initiate experimental activity where gaps in knowledge are identified.

(8) Solicit and test learning programs.

NOTICE: CHANGE OF EDITOR

With much regret, I must resign as editor of the *SWLA Newsletter*; acceptance of a position with the State University of New York at Stony Brook Library will take me out of the SWLA region. Pat Smith, Coordinator, Texas Library Systems and Network, Texas State Library, becomes editor with this issue. All news items should be sent to her at 500 E. Anderson Lane, Apt. 251-J, Austin, Texas 78752. Please remember the following *1974 copy deadlines:* June 7, August 7, October 7, December 7.

Nancy L. Eaton

(9) Provide a clearinghouse and maintain regional calendar. Also, publicize who are experts are, what help CELS can offer, what packages are available.

In addition to the Master's of Library Science degree, interested applicants should have had experience which will support efforts to coordinate multistate proframs. An understanding of the methods of sharing resources among libraries is essential. Administrative experience is necessary, and experience in state library agency work and in developing resource network endeavors is desired. Experience should include planning and conducting of continuing education activities. A limited involvement in formal library education would be useful, and experience with adult education techniques is essential.

Resumès should be mailed to Maryann Duggan, SLICE Office Director, 2730 Stemmons, Suite 1004, Tower West, Dallas, Texas 75207.

NOMINATIONS INVITED FOR 1975-76 BIENNIUM OFFICERS

The SWLA Nominating Committee invites members to submit names of prospective nominees for the offices of vice-president and treasurer to serve in the 1975-76 Biennium. Under the new SWLA Constitution, the vice-president will automatically become president in the 1977-78 Biennium.

The nominating committee will present a slate of two nominees for the offices at the Galveston Biennal Conference. Send your suggested nominees to any members of the committee by June 3, 1974. The committee is composed of Miss Frances Flanders, Ouachita Parish Public Library, Monroe, La. 71201, Mrs. Katharine Keathley, Arkansas River Valley Regional Library, Dardanelle, Ark. 72834, Robert K. Johnson, Graduate Library School, University of Arizona, Tucson, Ari. 85721, Miss Peggy Tozer, Eastern New Mexico University Library, Portales, New Mexico 88130, Lee B. Brawner, Oklahoma County Libraries, Oklahoma City, Ok. 73102, Committee Chairman.

IUC - OCLC NETWORK

Four participating libraries agreeing to tie in the online shared cataloging system developed by the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC) have received their OCLC model 100 terminals. These terminals were installed in mid-April in the libraries of North Texas State University, Southern Methodist University, Texas Christian University, and the University of Texas at Dallas. It is anticipated that work on the phone lines will be completed and the four terminals operational by the latter part of April.

Sponsored by the Interuniversity Council, a consortium of universities and colleges in the North Texas area, the IUC-OCLC network originally included the following libraries: Austin College, Baylor College of Dentistry, Baylor University, Bishop College, Dallas Baptist College, East Texas State University, North Texas State University, Southern Methodist University, Texas Woman's University, University of Dallas, University of Texas at Austin, University of Texas at Dallas, and the University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas.

Terminals should be installed in all the libraries by the end of May, 1974. Library staffs will learn how to use the terminals in a training mode that allows them to do everything except add information. As soon as the phone lines are fully operational and the programming for each library is completed, these libraries will begin producing catalog cards.

The IUC-OCLC Library Coordinator Barbara Gates has held two training sessions with the library staffs of participating libraries to discuss general work flow and questions about procedures in cataloging departments, as well as to teach MARC tagging for monographs. Following their first general training session on MARC tagging, many of the libraries have held their own sessions on MARC tagging to increase staff members' understanding. As each library receives its terminal, Ms. Gates will visit the library again to review the use of the terminal and the OCLC system.

In March, 1974, Eastern New Mexico State University, the University of New Mexico, New Mexico State University, and Texas Tech University became participants in the IUC - OCLC network. Phone lines and terminals may be available by mid-July. In the meantime, profiles will be developed for each library to ensure that the catalog cards will be formatted according to the specifications of each participating library.

For further information, please contact Barbara Gates, Library Coordinator,IUC-OCLC Network, P.O. Box 30365, Dallas, Texas 75230, (214-231-7211).

NONPRINT MEDIA INSTITUTE

A Nonprint Media Institute will be held in Galveston, Texas, on October 15, 1974, the Southwestern Library Association's annual conference registration day. The one day institute, sponsored by SWLA, will feature morning speakers including Pearce Grove discussing progress in resolving differences among three cataloging standards for nonprint media, and Vivian Schrader, Head of the A-V Section of the Library of Congress, reporting on the progress of LC's nonprint cataloging standards. Informal afternoon discussion forums will focus on technical service handling of art prints, microforms, films, kits, phonorecords, and audiotape.

The Nonprint Media Institute is open to members and non-members of SWLA, but attendance will be limited to 150 registrants. Registration fee is $20. Please address inquiries concerning registration, hotel reservations, and transportation information to Ann Adams, Head Cataloger, Houston Public Library, 500 McKinney, Houston, Texas 77001.

SWLA DUES REMINDER

The membership data base of SWLA members will be updated in May, 1974. If your 1974 dues have not been paid, your name will be deleted from the file. To insure that you continue receiving the *Newsletter* and other mailings from SWLA, please send your $5.00 membership dues to Mrs. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station Dallas, Texas 75235. Checks should be made out to The Southwestern Library Association.

CONTINUING EDUCATION CALENDAR FOR THE SOUTHWEST

The following 3-week courses will be offered by Texas Woman's University in Denton, Texas, during the summer of 1974. For additional information and application forms, please contact Dr. Fred C. Pfister, Dean of the School of Library Science, Texas Woman's University, Denton, Texas 76204.

- Title: Personnel Management in Libraries (L.S. 5353)
  Dates: May 18-June 1, 1974
- Title: A-V Materials and Library Service (L.S. 5233)
  Dates: June 24-July 10, 1974
- Title: Public Libraries (L.S. 5303)
  Dates: June 6-21, 1974
- Title: A-V Production (L.S. 5243)
  Dates: July 11-26, 1974
- Title: College and University Libraries (L.S. 5313)
  Dates: July 27-August 10, 1974
- Title: School Libraries (L.S. 5333)
  Dates: July 27-August 10, 1974

Enrollment: 3 graduate credit hours will be awarded for each course
Cost: Tuition plus housing

MAY, 1974

- Title: Everything You Ever Wanted To Know About Library Automation and Bibliographic Networking.
  Sponsor: Arizona State Library
  Locations and Dates: May 14-16, 1974 in Tucson, Arizona; May 29-31, 1974, in Phoenix, Arizona; June 10-12, 1974, in Flagstaff, Arizona.
  Speakers: Dr. John Corbin (Professor, School of Library and Information Sciences, North Texas State University and Maryann Duggan, SLICE Office Director
  Contact: Edith Matthews, Arizona State Dept. of Library & Archives, Capitol Bldg., Phoenix, Ariz, 85007 (602-3711-5841)

JUNE, 1974

- Title: Early Childhood Education and the Public Library
  Sponsor: Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries; University of Oklahoma
  Location: Norman, Oklahoma
  Dates: June 13-14, 1974
  Enrollment: Limited to 24; preference given to applicants from the Southwest. Prerequisite: Children's literature
  Contents: Background information on mental, emotional, social & physical needs & growth for children 0-6 years of age; criteria for evaluation of print & non-print media; materials & equipment
  Contact: School of Library Science, University of Oklahoma, 401 West Brooks, Norman, Oklahoma, 73069
- Title: The Administration of Library Systems
  Sponsor: Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver
  Location: Denver, Colorado
  Dates: June 3-14, 1974
  Cost: $180 plus housing
  Enrollment: Limited to 30 participants who must be employed as systems librarians, directors of library systems, school media coordinators, system or state reference center librarians, and directors of libraries which are members of a system. 3 quarter hours credit or non-credit basis. Must enroll before May 20, 1974.
  Contents: (1) System structures, purposes, and responsibilities and projection of future role of systems in emerging national patterns; (2) Role of administrator; (3) Basic concepts of inter-personal communication.
  Contact: John T. Eastlick, Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, Denver, Colorado 80201

JULY, 1974

- Title: Institute on the Library and the Governmental Process
  Sponsor: Graduate Dept. of Library Science, Catholic University of America
  Location: Washington, D.C.
  Dates: July 15-26, 1974
  Cost: $10 for application; $180 for tuition, plus housing
  Contents: The role of the librarian in relation to the governmental process; examination of governmental process at national, state, and local levels; observation of library legislation and federal laws with library implications; acquaintance with ALA's Washington Office; and design of a legislative workshop, governor's conference, or similar program at state or regional level.
  Contact: Dr. John J. Gilheany, Director of Continuing Education, The Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C. 20017
- Title: Information Resources of the Health Sciences; Health Sciences Librarianship (2 courses)
  Sponsor: Graduate School of Library Science, Louisiana State University
  Location: Medical School campus, LSU, New Orleans, La.
  Cost: $100 per course plus housing
  Enrollment: Limited to graduate students of L.S. at LSU or other approved institutions; those holding professional degrees in L.S.; special students
  Contents: (1) Survey & description of information resources in the health sciences, structure of medical literature, history of the subject, major problems of bibliographic control. (2) Administration, organization, functions, and services, networks & cooperative programs, with emphasis on MEDLINE. The two courses can be used for Grade I Medical Certification by MLA.
  Contact: Donald D. Foos, Graduate School of Library Science, LSU, Baton Rouge, La. 70803
- Title: Systems Analysis and Evaluation (s385T.2)
  Sponsor: Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin
  Location: Austin, Texas
  Dates: July 15-August 1, 1974
  Cost: Regular tuition of U.T. plus housing
  Enrollment: Graduate students in L.S. and practicing librarians/U.T. admission is required. 3 graduate hours credit.
  Instructor: Dr. Ron Wyllys
  Contents: The system-development system. Information elements of a system. Techniques of analysis, design, and evaluation; examples of their use. Introduction to operations research techniques.
  Cintact: C. Glenn Sparks, Dean of the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin, P.O. Box 7576, University Station, Austin, Texas 78712

AUGUST, 1974

- Title: Medical Libraries (s388K.7)
  Sponsor: Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin
  Location: Austin, Texas
  Dates: August 5-22, 1974
  Cost: Regular tuition at U.T. plus housing
  Enrollment: Graduate students in L.S. and practicing librarians/U.T. admission is required. 3 graduate hours credit.
  Contents: Medical bibliography only and will not include organization and management of medical libraries (which will be taught in the fall).
  Contact: C. Glenn Sparks, Dean of the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin, P.O. Box 7576, University Station, Austin, Texas 78712.

CELS/SWLA CONTINUING EDUCATION PROGRAM/PRODUCT NOTIFICATION

Title: _____

Sponsors: _____

If program/workshop/institute/etc.: Inclusive dates of program _____

_____ Location of program _____

If product or package: format or medium _____

Cost: _____ Enrollment availability _____

Contact: _____

Please send to Marion Mitchell, P.O. Box 36206, Airlawn Station, Dallas, Texas 75235

PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE: LIBRARY REGIONALISM IN MOTION

This may be our last time around before those who control the purse look elsewhere for information dissemination and thought promotion!

The National Endowment for the Humanities has had a grant program in individual states and at the national level for several years with virtually no interest demonstrated by librarians and trustees. Such exceptions as Allie Beth Martin at Tulsa are to be expected. NEH Officials have nevertheless encouraged SWLA to propose a planning grant and one in the amount of $42,000 is now before NEH for their consideration. It was developed by librarians Lee Brawner, Heartsill Young, Allie Beth Martin, Duane Meyers and Ann Bowden at my request. They involved the executive director and president of one state-based NEH program in Oklahoma and are contacting the counterparts of these two officials in the other five SWLA states. The planning grant will enable us to develop a comprehensive plan for "Humanities in the Southwest." Six months later we may anticipate a program grant of $150,000-$300,000 to carry out this plan to coordinate activities between NEH state-based programs and library activity in each state. Cooperation across state lines will be encouraged for the benefit of our entire region. Details of this program will be publicized immediately upon NEH approval of the grant request.

Dean Donald Foos of the Louisiana State University Graduate School of Library Science has submitted a Title II-B Library Training Grant proposal which is outlined in this *Newsletter*. Done in response to the SWLA President's request this well-written proposal, if approved, will give a major impetus to our recently adopted CELS program. State library agencies and our regional association have agreed to join in a funded plan to provide continuing education for librarians in the Southwest, which is tangible evidence of organizational response to stated needs of their membership. Dr. Foos and Reverend Joseph B. Browne of Our Lady of The Lake College in San Antonio, Texas, have been asked to co-chair the CELS Advisory Group. Ideas and concerns may be conveyed to either of these men; John Anderson, Tuscon Public Librarian and Chairman of the SWLA Continuing Education Interest Group; Maryann Duggan, SLICE Staff Office Director; Marion Mitchell, SWLA Executive Secretary; or any member of the SWLA Executive Board.

A third grant proposed entitled "Oral History, Local History, and Archival Activity in Libraries With Special Recognition of Their Value To Cultural Diversity" has been submitted under Title II-B Library Institutes. If approved a four week training program will be carried out during May of 1975 in Portales, New Mexico. Although nationwide in scope, the institute is designed to have a strong impact on oral history, local history, and archives in libraries of the Southwest. It will emphasize the materials of the multi-cultures in New Mexico and Texas. Should the proposal be accepted, announcements, brochures and detailed information will be made available to the *SWLA Newsletter* and the publications of each state.

Two other requested proposals for training grants focusing on para-professional education for library personnel and on attitudinal changes of librarians ran into a very tight time schedule and, therefore, must await other sources of funding.

As incoming Executive Secretary of the Southwest Academic Library Consortium (a seven year cooperative program involving some 35 libraries in New Mexico, West Texas, and the Panhandle of Oklahoma), I asked the current SWALC Executive Secretary John Harvey of the University of New Mexico Library to submit a Research and Demonstration Proposal under Title II-B for the purpose of "Consortium Curriculum and Library Service Coordination Project." Dr. Harvey has completed this twelve month proposal in the amount of $125,077.36.

Numerous aspects of the SLICE office, SWLA's Research and Development Office, are being carried forward under the support of the Council on Library Resources, Inc. These will be highlighted at the Association's Biennial Conference in October. See you in Galveston for what promises to be a landmark in regional library development. Those who wish to be a part of the scene should set aside October 16-18, 1974, while others who yearn for a piece of the action can obtain it by contacting any of the officers of SWLA or those persons mentioned above.

There is no energy crises among librarians of the Southwest. Nevertheless, our human resources are still virtually untapped. The needs of our region are evident, and the potential of Southwest librarians is easily equal to the task; there remains only the task of matching one to the other. If we wish to be a truly professional librarian we must look beyond our own "nest" for opportunities to contribute our talents.

Pearce Grove
SWLA President

Southwestern Library Association Newsletter
SWLA Executive Secretary
SWLA, Inc.
P. O. Box 36206
Airlawn Station
Dallas, Texas 75235

NON PROFIT ORG.
U. S. POSTAGE PD.
AUSTIN TEXAS
PERMIT NO. 2700

Address Correction Requested

APPENDIX I

SWLA Continuing Education Interest Group:
Statement of Goals
Organization Letter
List of Charter Members

SOUTHWESTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

TO PROMOTE ALL LIBRARY INTERESTS IN THE SOUTHWEST AND MEXICO

INTEREST GROUP APPLICATION

I. Name of proposed Interest Group: CONTINUING EDUCATION INTEREST GROUP

II.

	Name	Mailing Address	Telephone
Chairman:	John Anderson	Director, Tucson Public Library, Administrative Office, Box 5547--City Hall Tucson, Arizona 85703	602/791-4391
Secretary:			

III. Describe the purpose of the proposed Interest Group.

To bring about improvement of library service in the region in all types of libraries through the implementation of the CELS Project.

IV. Describe the proposed plans of activities, including a program at the biennial conference, designed to achieve the purpose of the Interest Group.

1. Foster communication among Interest Group members representing the library community in the Southwest on the subject of continuing education.
2. Establish liason with the CELS Advisory Group.
3. Perform as a conduit of information from the membership to the Advisory Group of specific needs in the field of continuing education; of locally effective programs in current operation; and of members with expertise in given areas of continuing education.
4. Relay to membership information about products of CELS Activity through NEWSLETTER, personal contact, conference programs. *
5. Seek other ways of getting information about the CELS Project to the Library Community in the Southwest.

V. Summarize how this proposed Interest Group would promote regional cooperative action and meet the needs of librarians and their patrons in our six state region.

Through communication with librarians interested in continuing education throughout the region the Interest Group proposes to discover and facilitate sharing of effective continuing education programs through the CELS Project. The thrust of the total program is to enable librarians and their staffs to take advantage of opportunities for continuing education that meet their own particular needs, that are presented in formats that are practical and effective, and that are conveniently available for use. In strengthening librarians and their staffs we strengthen libraries. In strengthening libraries we improve service regionwide.

* a block of time has been set aside at the Biennial Conference, Oct. 16-19, 1974, in Galveston for a program on Continuing Education aimed at informing the membership of SWLA's role in C.E. Heartsill Young is coordinating.

APPENDIX I

SWLA CONTINUING EDUCATION INTEREST GROUP

John Anderson, Chairman--Arizona

Esta Lee Albright--New Mexico
Julia Avant--Louisiana
Shelah Bell--Texas
Roman Bohachevsky--Texas
Mary Boyvey--Texas
Phyllis Burson--Texas
Vivian Cazayoux--Louisiana
Alan Clark--New Mexico
Lanelle Compton--Arkansas
John Corbin--Texas
Cora Dorsett--Arkansas
Donald Dresp--New Mexico
Elizabeth Gable--Texas
Elizabeth Grubb--Texas
Jerre Hetherington--Texas
Rose Hogan--Arkansas
Hannah Kunkle--Texas
Paul Little--Oklahoma
William Lowry--Oklahoma
Allie Beth Martin--Oklahoma
John A. Murphey, Jr.--Texas
Sandy Neville--New Mexico
Marilyn O'Hair--New Mexico
Mary Pound--Texas
Mary Power--Arizona
Eric Rexroad--Texas
Michael Ryan--Arizona
Linda Schexnaydre--Texas
Lotsee Smith--New Mexico
Elizabeth Snapp--Texas
Frank Turner--Arkansas
Richard Waters--Texas
Janet White--Louisiana
Carol Wright--Arkansas
James Zink--Oklahoma

APPENDIX J

CELS Advisory Group Meeting on
February 8, 1974

AGENDA
ORGANIZATIONAL MEETING OF SWLA'S CELS*
ADVISORY GROUP

February 8th, 1974, 10:00 A.M. - 4:45 P.M.
Conference Room 745, Airport Marina Hotel
Dallas, Texas

10:00 - Registration, Pick Up Packets, Coffee and Rolls

10:30 - Welcoming Remarks - Pearce Grove - Tab 1

(a) SWLA Board Adoption of AALS Position Paper on Continuing Library Education
(b) Current Status of SWLA Funding for CELS Project

10:40 - Self-Introduction of Participants - Tab 2
List of Participants and Organization

10:50 - Suggested Goal and Objectives for the Day - Lee Brawner - Tab 3

11:00 - Review and Discussion of CELS Survey and Recommendations - Lee Brawner and Maryann Duggan - Tab 4

11:30 - Status of SWLA Interest Group on Continuing Education - John Anderson - Tab 5

(a) Interest Group Charter
(b) Letter to Invitees
(c) List of Invitees

11:45 - Summary of Related Current Events

(a) Washington, D.C., Leadership Training Institute for Library Associations - Marion Mitchell - Tab 6
(b) Status of NCLIS Study of Continuing Education - Marion Mitchell and Maryann Duggan - Tab 7
(c) Other National Activities Related to CELS - Tab 8
(1) NEI Program
(2) NEH Program
(3) Fund for Support of Post Secondary Education
(d) Status of SWLA Galveston Conference Programming Pertaining to CELS Project and Continuing Education - Heartsill Young - Tab 9
Tenative Conference Program

12:00 - Federal Role and Future Funding and Guidelines for Continuing Education Project - Frank Stevens - Tab 10
Summary of HEA II-B Program

12:25 - Briefing of Participants on Lunch Tasks - Maryann Duggan - Tab 11

12:35 - Working Lunch - By States - Room 345

1:30 - Reports from Each State on Continuing Education Activities, Plans, Funding, and States' View of SWLA Role - 15 minutes per state

3:00 - Specific Work Plan and Budget for CELS Project for 1974 - Tab 12
Suggested Criteria for Decision and Some Suggested Projects

4:00 - Election of Permanent Officers of CELS Advisory Group, Date for Next Meeting, and Other Organization Tasks - Tab 13

4:45 - Adjourn

*Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest

TAB 2

PARTICIPANTS IN INITIAL MEETING OF THE SWLA/CELS PROJECT ADVIOSRY GROUP

DALLAS, TEXAS FEBRUARY 8TH, 1974

Member of the SLICE Advisory Council:

Mrs. Marguerite B. Cooley
Director
Arizona Dept. of Library & Archives
Capitol Building
Phoenix, Arizona 85007
Phone: 602-271-4900 ext. 5031

Mrs. Karl (Frances) Neal
Director, Arkansas Library Commission
506½ Center Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72201
Phone: 501-371-1524

Mr. Ed Dowlin
State Librarian
Represented by
Esta Les Albright
New Mexico State Library
P.O. Box 1629
Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501
Phone: 505-827-2103

Mr. Ralph H. Funk
Director
Oklahoma Department of Libraries
109 State Capitol
Box 53344
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73105
Phone: 405-521-3675

Miss Sallie Farrell
State Librarian
Represented by
Ms. Vivian Cazayoux
Louisiana State Library
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70821
Phone: 504-389-5156

Dr. Dorman Winfrey
Director
Represented by
Raymond Hitt and Linda Schexnaydre
Texas State Library
P.O. Box 12927
Capitol Station
Austin, Texas 78711
Phone: 512-475-2166

271

Mrs. Jerrye Champion
Assistant Director
Scottsdale Public Library
Scottsdale, Arizona 85251
Phone: 602-994-2471

Ms. Sue Rogers
Librarian
Mills High School
10006 Charter House Road
Little Rock, Arkansas 72207
Phone: 501-374-1206

Mrs. Kathy Puffer
Librarian
U.S. Veterans Administration
General & Medical Library
Represented by
Mr. David L. Ince
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87108
Phone: 505-268-4541

Mr. Leonard Eddy
Librarian
University of Oklahoma Health
Sciences Ctr. Library
Box 26901
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73190
Phone: 405-271-4285

Mr. George Maness
Systems Librarian
Jefferson Parish Library
3420 N. Causeway Blvd.
P.O. Box 7608
Metairie, Louisiana 70002
Phone: 504-834-5850

Ms. Maurine Gray
Director
Tyrrell Public Library
695 Pearl St.
P.O. Box 3827
Beaumont, Texas 77704
Phone: 713-833-6368

Consultants to the SLICE Advisory Council:

Miss S. Janice Kee
Library Services Program Officer
Department of HEW - USOE Region VI
1114 Commerce
Dallas, Texas 75202
Phone: 214-749-2341

Mrs. Allie Beth Martin
Director
Tulsa City-County Library
400 Civic Center
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74103
Phone: 918-581-5221

SWLA Representatives

Mr. John Anderson
Chairman, SWLA Continuing Education
Interest Group
Director
Tucson Public Library
P.O. Box 5547, City Hall
Tucson, Arizona 85703
Phone: 602-791-4391

Mr. Pearce S. Grove
President, SWLA
Director
Eastern New Mexico University Library
Portales, New Mexico 88130
Phone: 505-562-2832

Mr. Lee Brawner
Chairman SWLA/SLICE Advisory Council
Director
Oklahoma County Libraries
131 N. W. Third
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73102
Phone: 405-235-0574

Mr. Heartsill Young
Vice President and President Elect
of SWLA
Assistant to the Dean
The University of Texas at Austin
Graduate School of Library Science
Box 7576, University Station
Austin, Texas 78712
Phone: 512-471-3821

Mrs. Marion Mitchell
Executive Secretary
SWLA
7371 Paldao
Dallas, Texas 75240
Phone: 239-2958 (214)

Miss Maryann Duggan
Director, SLICE Office
SWLA
2730 Stemmons
Suite 1004, Tower West
Dallas, Texas 75207
Phone: 214-631-1272

Mrs. Beverly Sweeney
SLICE Secretary
SWLA
2730 Stemmons
Suite 1004, Tower West
Dallas, Texas 75207
Phone: 214-631-1272

Mrs. Nancy Eaton
Editor of SWLA Newsletter
The University of Texas at AUSTIN
Library, Main Building, Room 2201
Austin, Texas 78712
Phone: 512-471-3811

Guest Speaker

Mr. Frank Stevens
Training & Resources Branch
Division of Library Programs
U. S. Office of Education
7th and D Streets
Regional Office Building No. 3
Room 5680
Washington, D. C. 20202

Library Educators

Dr. Howard Sullivan
Chairman
Represented by
Mr. Norman C. Higgins
Arizona State University
College of Education
Department of Library Science &
Ed. Technology
Tempe, Arizona 85281
Phone: 602-965-7191

Dr. Donald Dickinson
Director
School of Library Science
University of Arizona
Tucson, Arizona 85721
Phone: 602-884-3565

Dr. Donald Foos
Director
Louisiana State University
School of Library Science
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70803
Phone: 504-388-3158

Dr. Frank Bertalan
Chairman - Director
University of Oklahoma Library
Science
401 West Brooks St.
Norman, Oklahoma 73069
Phone: 405-325-3921

Dr. Dorothy Lilley
East Texas State University
Library Science Department
Commerce, Texas 75428
Phone: 214-468-2273

Dr. Fred Pfister
Dean
Represented by
Mr, John Miniter
Texas Women's University
Department of Library Science
Box 23715
TWU Station
Denton, Texas 76204
Phone: 817-387-23418

Dr. Dewey Carroll
Dean
North Texas State University
School of Library & Information Sciences
Denton, Texas 76203
Phone: 817-788-2445

Dr. Glen Sparks
Dean
University of Texas at Austin
Graduate School of Library Science
Box 7576 - University Station
Austin Texas 78712
Phone: 512-471-3821

Rev. Joseph B. Browne
Director of School Library Science
Our Lady of The Lake College
Department of Library Science
411 SW 24th Street
San Antonio, Texas 78207
Phone: 512-434-6711 Ext. 247

Dr. M. Olin Cook
Director of Higher Education
National Old Line Insurance Building
Room 401
Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

Other

Ms. Elizabeth Grubb
Graduate Student
1800 West Chestnut
Denton, Texas 76201
Phone: 817-382-7408

SUGGESTED GOAL AND OBJECTIVES FOR THE DAY

GOAL:

To further the implementation of the SWLA/CELS Project as approved by SWLA Board on October 5, 1973 and as summerized in the Recommendations (behind TAB 4).

Specific goal is to complete Step IV on page 6 of the Summary Recommendations, namely:

> "Step IV CELS Advisory Group Refine Model, Develop Proposals, and Obtain Funding Commitment for Start-up Costs of CELS Project (1 year Budget) ..... February, 1974"

OBJECTIVES:

1. To review and further refine the proposed CELS Model (p.p. 2, Section C, D, E, and F of Recommendations) identifying role of each component of the model.

2. To enlist the involvement of the SWLA Region library educators, state library agencies, state library associations, and SWLA Members in planning and implementing a regional continuing education program.

3. To review and identify resources (people, money and activities) available for supporting and enriching the regional continuing education program.

4. To stimulate the exchange of information of continuing education programs and planning in the SWLA region.

5. To identify specific task for the first twelve months activities of the CELS project within the framework of a regional plan and available resources.

6. Formalize the organization of the CELS Advisory Group with elected officers, budget, and work plan.

> In the CELS report, continuing education is defined in the broadest sense to include any kind of learning or teaching which extends or builds upon previous education and experience, or any education which an individual perceives will enhance his or her total job competence.

TAB 12

SOME THOUGHTS ON SPECIFIC WORK PLAN AND BUDGET FOR CELS PROJECT FOR 1974

(Section F. 2 on page 4 of Recommendations)

A. Criteria for Work Plan and Budget:

1. Must be realistic and within the limits of available resources.
2. Must have early visibility and benefit to region.
3. Must have minimum "start-up" time and cost.
4. Must provide "linkage" of existing continuing education activities in the region and enhance rather then compete.
5. Must consider all responsibilities of all components of the Model and stimulate the interfacing of these separate yet related activities.
6. Must lead toward a regional plan for continuing education.
7. Must stimulate "spin-off" projects which will be self-supporting.
8. Must meet the needs of the region and be acceptable to SWLA Membership.
9. Must be "measurable" in performance and benefits.
10. Must be identifiable and "marketable" and lead toward October, 1974 SWLA Membership support.
11. Other Criteria:

B. Possible CELS Work Plan Meeting Above Criteria:

1. Regional Calendar of continuing education activities to be printed as insert in each issue of SWLA Newsletter.

   Costs:
   Printing: $_____/issue
   Telephone: $50.00 /Month
   Staff Time: 3 days/Month

2. Directory of personnel expertise in region.

   Costs:
   Staff Time _____
   Telephone _____

2275

3. Printing and wide distribution of full CELS Survey and Recommendation Report.

4. Program for Galveston Conference, October, 1974.

5. Contract with "consumers" for specific continuing education packages to be developed by existing "suppliers". Examples:

6. Apply for Institute grant for specific projects of high priority concern for the region.

7. Employment of CELS Coordinator (See Attached Position Description).

8. Other Work Plan?

APPENDIX K

CELS Coordinator Position Description and Search Committee Members

PROPOSED POSITION DESCRIPTION
FOR CELS COORDINATOR AND SLICE OFFICE DIRECTOR

Title: Coordinator of the SWLA/CELS Project and Director of the SLICE Office

Location: Dallas, Texas, sharing the office with the SWLA Executive Secretary and the SLICE Project

Salary: $14,000 to $16,000 per year. Negotiable and dependent on applicants expertise and experience

Position Available: June 1974 at the earliest and December, 1974 at the latest

THE POSITION

History and Overview of the Position: The Continuing Education for library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS) project was approved by the SWLA Board on October 5, 1973. The SLICE* project developed from a planning session held in September, 1970, in which representative from six state libraries, six state library associations, and other library leaders in the Southwest participated. In 1971 each of the six state libraries contributed $2,000 for a six state survey and study of continuing education needs and opportunities for library staffs. Mrs. Allie Beth Martin conducted the survey cooperatively with the SWLA/SLICE office staff. The principal recommendation of this study was that SWLA assume the responsibility for developing a meaningful and viable continuing education program for the library community in the Southwest -- cooperatively with state, regional, and national groups, library schools, employing institutions, and individual librarians. The study presented a proposed model by which the above goal can be reached. The creation of a SWLA/CELS Coordinator position is an integral part of the proposed model. The SLICE project is the vehicle for several activities involving sharing of library resources across state lines in the Southwest.

Major Functions: The major functions of the SWLA/CELS Coordinator position are envisioned to be:

1. Assess continuing education needs and solicit feedback from the six-state region.
2. Develop a plan for the region based on these needs. The plan would require built-in flexibility to insure response to change. Continuity would also be necessary to allow individual libraries and librarians to plan ahead.
3. Identify and generate funding for continuing education.
4. Identify and organize a core of experts in subject fields.
5. Coordinate activity among the states. Arrange to share expertise and packages when common needs emerge in various states.
6. Demonstrate by means of prototypes. Solicit grant applications from specific libraries or agencies and initiate contracts.
7. Initiate experimental activity where gaps in knowledge are identified.
8. Solicit and test learning programs.
9. Provide a clearinghouse and maintain regional calendar. Also, publicize who the experts are, what help CELS can offer, what packages are available.

*SLICE is an acronym for Southwestern Libraries Interstate Cooperative Endeavor.

10. Keep in touch with related activity in other disciplines e.g. medicine, nursing.
11. Organize a reward system. (Various types of certification are practiced in other fields.)

All of the above functions are to be performed cooperatively with other organizations in the region having responsibility for continuing education of library staffs. During the first year, the thrust of the continuing education effort will be designed to support staff development as related to inter-library resource sharing and networking.

Travel: Travel in this position is important and may encumber at least 30% of the coordinator's time in the field. The main geographic area of responsibility are the states of Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas.

Compensation: The CELS Coordinator would be an employee of the Southwestern Library Association or -- through a contract -- may be an employee of an existing educational institution. Employee benefits are negotiable depending on the employment arrangement.

Duration: Indefinite but a minimum of one year. Continuing employment beyond the first 15 months is dependent on the procurement of funds for the position.

THE CANDIDATE

Description: The candidate should have had experience which will support his efforts to coordinate multistate programs. An understanding of the methods of resource sharing among libraries is essential. Administrative experience is necessary and experience in state library agency work and in developing resource network endeavors is desired. Experience should include planning and conducting of continuing education activities. A limited involvement in formal library education would be useful, and experience with adult education techniques is essential.

Academic Preparation: At least a masters in library science or a related field.

Personal Qualities: The candidate should have the ability to develop and administer multi-institutional, multi-agency, and multistate cooperative programs in the diverse areas of continuing education and resource sharing. The ability to work easily and effectively with officials in government, education, and libraries is also important. The candidate should be able to organize materials, write proposals and other planning documents, administer a staff, and work with individuals from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Please send resume' and supporting material to:

Miss Maryann Duggan
SLICE Office Director
2730 Stemmons
Suite 1004, Tower West
Dallas, Texas 75207
(214) 631-1272

279

SWLA IS AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

SEARCH COMMITTEE FOR CELS COORDINATOR

Dr. Donald Foos, Director Louisiana State University School of Library Science, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Dr. Dorman Winfrey, Director Texas State Library, Austin, Texas.

Mrs. Marion Mitchell, Executive Secretary, SWLA.

Dr. Donald Hendricks, Director Medical Library, University of Texas Health Science Center, Dallas, Texas. (Chairman)

Mr. Lee Brawner, Director Oklahoma County Libraries, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. (Advisor)

APPENDIX L

Distribution Record of This Report

APPENDIX L

DISTRIBUTION RECORD OF THIS REPORT

Total Number of Copies Printed: 100

All of the following received one copy except as indicated:

Council on Library Resources (25)

SLICE Advisory Council and Alternates (23)

Member:	Alternate:
Marguerite Cooley	Edith Matthews
Jerrye Champion	Dorothy E. Weiler
Frances Neal	Freddy Schader
Sue Rogers	Alice Gray
Sallie Farrell	Murrell Wellman
Jean Ballintine	L. George Maness
Ed Dowlin	Esta Lee Albright
Christine Buder	Kathleen Puffer
Ralph Funk	
Jim Wilkerson	Leonard Eddy
Dorman Winfrey	William D. Gooch
Mary D. Lankford	Jo Ann Bell

SWLA Representatives on SLICE Council (3)

Pearce Grove
Heartsill Young
Lee Brawner

Consultants to SLICE Council (3)

Janice Kee
Allie Beth Martin
Don Hendricks

Library Association and State Library Editors (8)

ASLA Newsletter: Coralie Parsill
Arkansas Libraries: Frances Neal
Hitchhiker: Louise Brown
New Mexico Libraries: Paul Agriesti
LLA Bulletin: Jackie Ducote
Oklahoma Librarian: James Zink
Texas Libraries: Millicent Huff
Texas Library Journal: Mary Pound

Others:

James Allen
Mary Edna Anders
John Anderson
Kenneth Beasley
Kevin Bunnell
Genevieve Casey
David Clay
Jean Connor
Jim Dodson
Eileen Cook
ERIC/CLIS
Kenneth Dowlin
Lyle Eberhart
Hank Epstein
Barbara Gates
Bryghte Godbold
John Gribbin
Phoebe Hayes
Richard Hays
David Ince
Bryce Jordan
Fred Kilgour
Helen Luce
Harry Martin
Ron Miller
Marion Mitchell
Pat Murphey
C.C. (Jitter) Nolen
Alan Patteson
Ross Peavy
Maryan Reynolds
Rus Shank
Hester Slocum
Charles Sprague
Elizabeth Stone
Rod Swartz
Al Trezzo